I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 21 August 2019  
**Time:** 5.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Office  
**Venue:** Shop 17B  
93 Bader Drive  
Māngere

---

**Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board**

**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

- **Chairperson**  Lemauga Lydia Sosene  
  - **Deputy Chairperson**  Togiatolu Walter Togiamua  
  - **Members**  Tauanu'u Nick Bakulich  
  Carrol Elliott, JP  
  Makalita Kolo  
  Tafafuna'i Tasi Lauese, QSM, JP  
  Christine O'Brien

(Quorum 4 members)

Janette McKain  
Local Board Democracy Advisor

13 August 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 262 5283  
Email janette.mckain@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.1 Deputation - Aktive - Auckland Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.2 Deputation - Māngere East Rugby League Football Club and Sports Incorporated</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.1 Public Forum - Pasifika Aotearoa Women in Sport</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.2 Public Forum - Kasey King, CEO of Counties Manukau Rugby League</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Governing Body Member Update</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Local Board Leads and Appointments Report</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Chairpersons Report and Announcements</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport August Update Report</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Allocation of Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Community Safety Fund</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>David Lange Destination Playground Development</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ATEED six-monthly report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Achievements Report for 2016 - 2019 triennial</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Local board resolution responses and information report</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Workshop Notes</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PUBLIC EXCLUDED</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21 Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019

B. Financial Performance Report 241
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) confirm the minutes of its ordinary meeting, held on Wednesday, 17 July 2019, as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
- Opening of the Mangere Town Centre Library, after the long awaited refurbishment a wonderful community event with local artists, local children performing for the re-opening by the Board, Auckland Council and many guests were part of the service conducted by Whakatau Mana whenua, local board, local pastor and speeches. A great occasion for the community.

7 Petitions
At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Deputation - Aktive - Auckland Sport and Recreation

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) thank Steve Kidd, Brett Young and representatives from Manukau Rovers, Ōtāhuhu clubs and NZ Rugby for their presentation and attendance.
8.2 Deputation - Māngere East Rugby League Football Club and Sports Incorporated

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Tasha Tasmania, General Manager from the Mangere East Rugby League Football Club and Sports Incorporated would like to update the board on the following:
   - Report on our building renovation to date including outcomes
   - Proposal on construction work still to be done and barriers ahead
   - Integrating a medical clinic into the clubrooms and timeline.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Tasha Tasmania, General Manager from the Mangere East Rugby League Football Club and Sports Incorporated for her presentation and attendance.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Pasifika Aotearoa Women in Sport

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Moana Leilua, Chair of Pasifika Aotearoa Women in Sport would like to update the local board on their work, including funding previously received.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Moana Leilua for her presentation and attendance.

9.2 Public Forum - Kasey King, CEO of Counties Manukau Rugby League

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. Kasey King, CEO of Counties Manukau Rugby League would like to update the board on the work that they have been doing in Norana Park.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) thank Kasey King for his presentation and attendance.
10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
21 August 2019

**Governing Body Member Update**

**File No.**: CP2019/01957

---

**Te take mō te pūrongo**

**Purpose of the report**

1. A period of time (10 Minutes) has been set aside for the Manukau Ward Councillors to have an opportunity to update the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on regional matters.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the verbal reports from Cr Alf Filipaina and Cr Efeso Collins.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
## Te take mō te pūrongo
### Purpose of the report

1. This item allows the local board members an opportunity to present verbal and written updates on their lead rolls, such as relevant actions, appointments and meetings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Lead</th>
<th>Alternate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Impact Forum for Kohuora Corrections Facility</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Bridge BID</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nick Bakulich</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Town Centre BID</td>
<td>Tafafuna’i Tasi Lauese</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere East Village BID</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nick Bakulich</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otahuhu Business Association</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Harbour Business Association BID</td>
<td>Carrol Elliott</td>
<td>Makalita Kolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Airport Community Trust for Aircraft Noise Community Consultative Group</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nick Bakulich</td>
<td>Tafafuna’i Tasi Lauese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum</td>
<td>Carrol Elliott</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Connections South Local Governance Group</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien, Makalita Kolo, Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nick Bakulich (appointed 15 March 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori input into local board decision-making political steering group (1 lead, 1 alternate)</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Pūkaki Tapu O Poutukeka Historic Reserve &amp; Associated Lands Co-Management Committee</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambury Park Centre</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Mountain Education Trust</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government New Zealand Zone One Committee</td>
<td>Carrol Elliott (appointed 21 March 2019)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Local Board Leads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Lead</th>
<th>Alternate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services lead</td>
<td>Carrol Elliott</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community and Events lead</td>
<td>Tafafuna’i Tasi Lauese</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua/ Christine O’Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation lead and Community Facilities</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nick Bakulich</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua/ Tafafuna’i Tasi Lauese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries and Information Services lead</td>
<td>Christine O’Brien</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua/ Makalita Kolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local planning and heritage lead – includes responding to resource consent applications on behalf of board</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua (Planning)/ Carrol Elliott (Heritage)</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>Alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport lead</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Carrol Elliott/Makalita Kolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic development lead</td>
<td>Christine O'Brien</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Southern Initiative Joint Steering Group</td>
<td>Lemauga Lydia Sosene</td>
<td>Togiatolu Walter Togiamua (appointed 17 May 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquor Licence Hearings – Delegation to represent</td>
<td>Tauanu’u Nick Bakulich (appointed 17 May 2017)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>Carrol Elliott (appointed 19 April 2017)</td>
<td>Togiatolu Water Togiamua (appointed 19 April 2017)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the verbal and written reports from local board members.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chairpersons Report and Announcements

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. This item gives the Chairperson an opportunity to update the local board on any announcements and for the local board to receive the Chairperson’s written report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) receive the verbal update and written report of the local board Chair.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Chairs August Report</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Herald Article</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acknowledgements

- (Additional tabled at the meeting)
- 90th Birthday Mrs Lugi Mali congratulations to the Mali whanau and her children, grandchildren, great and great great grandchildren totaling 205 celebrated with her last Saturday in Mangere. A wonderful achievement for Mrs Mali.
- Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Sports Youth Awards held in Fale Samoa this month, congratulations to the nominees and Awards winners, families, sports clubs, schools, club coaches and supporters for attending the night. Thank you to Counties Manukau Sport for organising the event, Mangere MP Aupito William Sio and other guests for attend the evening.
- Congratulations to the Manukau Rovers 2019 senior Prizegiving awards, to the players, teams, coaches and families and supporters for the event held recently at the clubrooms.
- Congratulations to the Otahuhu Rugby Club and the launch of the Auckland Rugby Samoa Tournament 2019 for the 16 teams participating in this year’s competition which will be run for the next 13 weeks.

Ongoing

- Blackout period for elected members commenced 12 August 2019 to 12 October 2019.
- Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Transformation project continues. Mangere-Ōtāhuhu local board has requested to the Auckland Council Auckland Transport officers that the community is kept up to date by way of a regular newsletter informing businesses residents and community on key dates, deliverables and work happening in the area (construction) to inform. The announcement of the Stakeholder Liaison Manager will hopefully be informed soon, construction of this project commences August 2019.
- Watercare recent memorandum is asking Aucklanders to be mindful of water usage as the July rainfall to the Hunua Dam is still well below than previous years. A newsletter will be issued to the Auckland Region by Watercare.
- The Westfield Exhibition taking place Saturday 12 October 2019 Mangere Arts Centre there will be a call out to members of the community to come forward with their stories or this gathering as it has been 30 years since Westfield closed in 1989. Hosts are Auckland Region Libraries, Archives and Manuscripts Heritage section.
- A number of projects still underway before Saturday 12 October 2019.
- Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Achievements Register is the highlight in this month’s agenda.
- Ihumātao, as communicated in the media, Kōrero Whanga and Mana Whenua are involved in ongoing discussions. The Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board visited Ihumātao on Sunday afternoon 28 July 2019. We remain hopeful the best outcomes for Māori are achieved.
• Auckland Airport Northern Network Project commenced this month August 2019. All queries regarding updates to transport routes or construction contact: Trish Cochrane, Auckland Airport Stakeholder Communications Manager, Airport Development and Delivery, trish.cochrane@aucklandairport.co.nz, +64 27 304 8974

• Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board submitted to the Governing Body Environment and Community Committee and as a result were able to advocate for better sports parks playgrounds fields in the local area. As a result, the media attending the Governing Board Committee as they usually do, wrote an article see below: file:///C:/Users/sosenei/AppData/Local/Microsoft/Windows/INetCache/Content.Outlook/GT5RQ1A9/Herald%20Amenities%20Article%20July%202019.pdf a copy is attached; "Mangere-Otahuhu wants its fair share of amenities". Further action followed with a letter received by the Mangere Bridge Residents and Ratepayers association, a formal reply will be drafted and sent for their next upcoming August 2019 MBRR meeting. We will continue to advocate this to the Governing Body. Attachment A.

Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Chair
Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board
August 2019
Mangere-Ōtāhuhu wants its fair share of amenities

Local board chair asks council to consider the basics, as plans move forward on Takapuna's Anzac St car park, Mt Albert's Chamberlain Park.

Parks to transform
Takapuna Anzac St car park


Item 13
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Provide an update to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board on transport related matters in their area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund. (LBTCF)

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Although this report does not require a decision, there is a decision report on the agenda this month. This report contains information about the following:
   • The wider ‘context’ involving a summary of the strategic projects or issues impacting the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area
   • An update on the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF)
   • Progress on local board advocacy initiatives
   • No items were forwarded to the local board for consultation this month.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
a) accept the Auckland Transport update report.

Horopaki
Context
3. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. Auckland Transport reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

4. Auckland Transport continues to deliver a number of strategic projects in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu as discussed below.

Road Safety and Speed Management
5. Road safety is an issue across New Zealand and is an increasing problem in Auckland, including in Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, and over the last five years has worsened. This is why Auckland Council and Auckland Transport are taking action to address the problem and since 2018 have committed to improving road safety and working together to deliver a new road safety strategy.

6. A ‘Vision Zero’ approach, in the Government Policy Statement made safety a priority for central government and Auckland Transport (AT) is also committed to supporting this approach. AT is delivering a considerable safety work programme, including reducing speed limits in dangerous areas.

7. In December 2018, the Auckland Transport Board gave approval to publicly consult on a proposed Speed Limits Bylaw. Auckland Transport consulted on the proposed bylaw using
the special consultative procedure and invited feedback to be provided between 28 February 2019 and 31 March 2019.

8. Public engagement and interest in the topic of speed limits in Auckland has been high. This is evident in the 11,719 submissions received in response to our consultation. The submissions included 51 submissions from stakeholders and 10 submissions from local boards including the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

9. Due to the high public interest, the volume of submissions and the detail in some of the submissions, more time is now required to fully analyse and consider the feedback received against the proposed speed limit changes in the proposed bylaw.

10. Auckland Transport’s Board is still considering the information gathered during the consultation and further developments are not expected before September 2019.

**Airport to Botany Rapid Transport Network (RTN)**

11. Strategically, Auckland Council and Auckland Transport are working to create a Rapid Transport Network linking the Airport and Botany. The strategic plan is that the Central Rail Link, AMETI-Eastern Busway, Airport to Botany and electrification to Pukekohe all finish at roughly the same time creating a ‘skeleton’ of the Rapid Transit Networks able to move people efficiently north/south and east/west.

12. From Māngere-Ōtāhuhu’s perspective, key projects are the City Centre to Airport Link and the Airport to Botany Rapid Transport Network.

13. Next month Puhinui Station will close so work can start on its redevelopment as a central east/west hub and transfer point. This is large project and is key to the Airport to Botany Rapid Transport Network.

14. The Airport to Botany project team’s aim is to discuss the project with the Auckland Transport Board this month, providing them with information from the consultation and design process to consider, so they can confirm the project direction (i.e. confirming preferred routes). Within Māngere-Ōtāhuhu more advice and decisions are required. When this work is finished, the project team will return to the affected local boards and provide more information, including preferred routes.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Responding to Resolutions**

15. At the July Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board meeting, the members passed a resolution. Auckland Transport’s response to this resolution is recorded below. The resolution in *italic* font and the answer in normal font. A number of the resolutions may require an update in the future.

*Resolution Number MO/2019/112*

That the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board request Auckland Transport officers to follow-up urgently the maintenance of the road surface on Bader Drive – specifically the stretch between the Mangere Town Centre and the BP petrol station, that is, between the two roundabouts.

16. Road Corridor Delivery contractors have filled the potholes and Auckland Transport can confirm that Bader Drive is scheduled for rehabilitation this financial year.
Local Board Transport Capital Fund

17. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:

- Be safe
- Not impede network efficiency
- Be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks may be considered if they support a transport outcome).

18. The fund allows local boards to build transport focused local improvements in their areas. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s total funding in this term is approximately $1.4 million (including new money allocated during the recent Council budget process and shown in the ‘Financial Summary’). The following table provides an overall summary of the current LBTCF position, including the increased LBTCF approved by Council and applying from 1 March 2018.

Table 1: Local Board Transport Capital Fund Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mangere Otahuhu Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Funds Available</strong> in current political term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amount committed</strong> to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remaining Budget left</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Below in Table 2 is a summary of all projects' status.

Table 2: Local Board Transport Capital Fund Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Overview</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrading the footpaths in and around the Mangere East Town Centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bader Drive Roundabout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widening Bader Drive in front of the Cosmopolitan Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashgrove Reserve Cycle Route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus shelter improvement project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boggust Park</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Detailed Project Progress Report
## Upgrading the footpaths in and around the Mangere East Town Centre

In May 2019 the local board committed $338,000 to this project and authorised Auckland Transport to construct. Auckland Transport has received the board’s authorisation and is completing project planning. Final planning has started however; some discussion is required with Council Parks to formalise aspects of the project.

## Bader Drive Roundabout

This project slowed down a little. The tender price provided by contractors was higher than expected. Auckland Transport reviewed the tender because it was more than $100,000 higher than estimated. After reviewing the situation, Auckland Transport has decided to cover the additional cost rather than asking the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board to provide additional funding. The final details of the contract are being finalised and contractor mobilisation on site is expected in August or September 2019.

## Widening Bader Drive in front of the Cosmopolitan Club

Completed.

## Ashgrove Reserve Cycle Route

The local board authorised construction in June 2019 at an approximate cost of $800,000. The team are completing planning and will start this project in the summer building season. In winter, the ground in the reserve is soft and easily damaged by heavy trucks and diggers so it is better to build in summer. When confirmed dates are available, they will be reported to the local board.

## Bus shelter improvement project

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has provided a list of the bus stops and shelters that they want investigated for maintenance or upgrade. Auckland Transport officers are working through this list organising the two groups and auctioning the board’s request.

## Boggust Park

In June 2019, the local board transferred $126,625 from the LBTCF to Auckland Council.

### Local board advocacy

20. This section provides a regular report about how Auckland Transport is supporting the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu’s advocacy initiatives. The board’s advocacy initiatives are recorded in its Local Board Plan. In this month’s report, the board’s advocacy initiatives from the 2016-2019 electoral term have been recorded in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3: Advocacy Initiative Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A well-connected area, part of a great, affordable public transport network that makes it easy for all to move around.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Transport has a range of projects underway supporting this initiative including:

- Auckland Transport is working with Council to help develop a plan for Mangere East and is delivering a LBTCF project in this area
- A pathway through Ashgrove Reserve is confirmed and is funded from the LBTCF it will improve off-road walking and cycling opportunities in Mangere.
### Item 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parks like Walter Massey and Māngere Town Centre.</th>
<th>Attractive, accessible and safe cycle ways and walkways.</th>
<th>Champion and support the Ōtāhuhu Portage route project to open the area for recreation, walking and cycling.</th>
<th>An advocacy issue that Auckland Transport can help support but cannot lead.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Implement Norana path walkway and fund priority Local Paths projects. | An advocacy issue that Auckland Transport can help support but cannot lead. | Continue supporting Te Ara Mua-Future Streets and identify options to increase use of cycle ways and walkways. | • Auckland Transport’s Community Safety Team is still working in the area supporting local people like Mr ’T’ to deliver events and programmes that promote walking and cycling in this area.  
• Auckland Transport is delivering a pathway through Ashgrove Reserve linking people with Future Streets area |
| Partner with Te Wānanga o Aotearoa to use digital technology to popularise and increase use of new paths. | A local board project | Safe, attractive and well-maintained streets for all. | Develop and deliver improvements to Bader Drive, e.g. a roundabout at the Idelwild Road intersection and road widening near Māngere town centre | Auckland Transport has delivered the project to widen Bader Road and is about to start the Bader Drive roundabout. |

### Future Streets activation activities

21. Future Streets is a key local board advocacy issue and Auckland Transport is supporting this project by promoting use of the area for walking and cycling. The most important upcoming project is an event planned in September 2019 to celebrate World Car Free day.

### Community Safety Fund

22. The Community Safety Fund involves $20 million distributed across all local board for local road safety projects. The fund is split between local board areas based on the number of death and serious injury crashes in that area. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board’s budget is $1,108,085.

23. Auckland Transport has workshopped with Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and a decision report with detailed information is on this agenda.
Mangere Bridge Safer Community

24. Auckland Transport is delivering a new road safety initiative that concentrates road safety funding in certain areas. Māngere-Bridge is an area in which money has been committed to this initiative and in recent years two rounds of community consultation and a large technical study has been conducted. Full details are available on the Auckland Transport website - [https://at.govt.nz/driving-parking/road-safety/safer-communities-programme/mangere-bridge/](https://at.govt.nz/driving-parking/road-safety/safer-communities-programme/mangere-bridge/)

25. Auckland Transport has made a third report to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and has confirmed the project is funded and plans to start in 2020.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

26. Any impacts with other Council groups within this report were discussed earlier in the report.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

27. Local board impacts and views recorded in the body of the report if relevant to a project or issue.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement

28. In this reporting period no project required iwi engagement

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea Financial implications

29. This report does not have a financial impact.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga Risks and mitigations

30. The proposed decision to receive the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for all of its projects

Ngā koringa ā-muri Next steps

31. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board next month

Ngā tāpirihanga Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Ben Stallworthy – Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Team Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Allocation of Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Community Safety Fund
File No.: CP2019/14982

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek local board’s direction on allocation of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Community Safety Fund of $1,108,085 which is available to fund road safety projects in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Transport officers have worked with the local board and provided advice about possible projects. The local board expressed interest in a number of potential projects, these have been assessed, scoped and an estimated cost developed. The scoped and costed list of projects have been workshopped with the local board and a prioritised list developed.
3. This list is being tabled at this meeting to enable the local board to make a decision on the prioritised list.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) Request delivery of the following Community Safety Fund projects:

i. $260,421 contributing to signalisation of the Princes Street and Great South Road intersection.

ii. $750,000 contributing to improved off-road cycle facilities in the Ōtahuhu Town Centre.

iii. $50,000 to make the intersection of Fort Richard Lane and Great South Road safer.

Horopaki
Context

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
5. On 1 May 2019 Auckland Transport officers workshopped with Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and provided advice regarding possible projects. The local board asked that Auckland Transport investigate the following projects

- Building a pedestrian crossing near 69 Vine Street
- More Crossings in the Māngere Bridge area
item 15

- Ōtāhuhu and Great South Road safety
- Safety around rest homes
- Upgrading the intersection of Walmsley and Donnell Roads.

6. Auckland Transport’s engineers visited every site and assessed the projects, including meeting with other Auckland Transport teams to check their work programmes. When this was finished, Auckland Transport workshopped the projects and costings with the local board on 7 August 2019.

7. The assessment and advice are summarised in Table One (below). The work in and around Ōtāhuhu has been split into three smaller projects.

### Table One: Summary of CSF Project Investigations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Auckland Transport Advice</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safety improvements near rest homes</td>
<td>Investigate improving safety around four rest homes: - Bridge Court - Court Town - Lambie Court - Topping Court</td>
<td>This is a summary of the engineers assessment of each: - Bridge Court - 7 Coronation Road - Low risk, no reported crashes. - Court Town Court - 23 Court Town Close - Low risk, one crash in the last five years (non-injury involving pedestrian) low traffic volumes - Lambie Court - 11 Yates Road - One crash in last five years in this part of the road and an existing raised zebra outside the rest home here. - Topping Court - 13a Ashley Avenue - Low-medium risk, no reported crashes in this part of the road, bus stops just outside rest home. After reviewing the rest homes the engineers felt that a need for safety improvements could not be demonstrated. The project cannot be delivered using the CSF.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine Street Crossing</td>
<td>Building a new crossing at approximately 69 Vine St.</td>
<td>This project is being funded from within Auckland Transport so could not be delivered using the CSF.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walmsley Road/Donnell</td>
<td>Re-modelling the intersection to make it safer.</td>
<td>This project is being funded from within Auckland Transport so could not be delivered using the CSF.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossings in Māngere Bridge</td>
<td>Building new pedestrian crossings in different locations in Māngere Bridge</td>
<td>This is a summary of the engineers assessment of each. - Māngere Bridge School (Taylors Road) – Existing Kea Crossing -</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Good practice is to convert into raised zebra. Safer Communities is upgrading Domain Kea and Taylor Rd Zebra.

- Māngere Domain (Taylors and Domain) - Low speed environment. Good visibility. Existing judder bars. Low risk of collision.
- Swanson Park/ Library access/ Church Street – Safer Communities has lots of work planned in this area and there are existing crossing points
- House Ave near Waterlea School – Safer Communities is raising the existing zebra crossing outside the school.

After reviewing the crossings the engineers felt that either the need for safety improvements could not be demonstrated or there were plans in place to deliver the crossings anyway.

The project cannot be delivered using the CSF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtāhuhu Safety Improvements</th>
<th>Improving safety in Ōtāhuhu particularly near the intersection of Great South Road and Princes Street</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During the review process this project was split into smaller projects to provide more flexibility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtāhuhu Safety Improvements</th>
<th>Upgrading the roundabout at the intersection of Princes and Great South Road:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The suggested approach is that the CSF contributes $260,421 to a safety improvements shortfall in the wider town centre upgrade project. This will get this project ‘over the line’ more quickly and release money from the town centre upgrade for other parts of Ōtāhuhu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtāhuhu Safety Improvements</th>
<th>Cycle safety at the intersection of Princes Street and Great South Road:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is proposed that the Community Safety Fund pay for 50% of the improved cycle facilities including off – road routes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fort Richard Road / Great South Road</th>
<th>$ 750,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fort Richard Road / Great South Road</th>
<th>$ 50,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtāhuhu Safety Improvements</th>
<th>Improving safety in Ōtāhuhu particularly near the intersection of Great South Road and Princes Street</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During the review process this project was split into smaller projects to provide more flexibility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtāhuhu Safety Improvements</th>
<th>Upgrading the roundabout at the intersection of Princes and Great South Road:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The suggested approach is that the CSF contributes $260,421 to a safety improvements shortfall in the wider town centre upgrade project. This will get this project ‘over the line’ more quickly and release money from the town centre upgrade for other parts of Ōtāhuhu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtāhuhu Safety Improvements</th>
<th>Cycle safety at the intersection of Princes Street and Great South Road:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is proposed that the Community Safety Fund pay for 50% of the improved cycle facilities including off – road routes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fort Richard Road / Great South Road</th>
<th>$ 750,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Fort Richard Road / Great South Road | $ 50,000 |
item 15

intersection:

A dangerous intersection in Ōtāhuhu. It has restricted visibility for vehicles turning out of Fort Richard Road. There were 13 crashes in the last five years for vehicles turning right out of Fort Richard Rd. 18 total crashes at the intersection. Intersection has high personal risk rating.

The suggested approach is that the CSF is used to deliver $50,000 to safety improvements at this intersection.

8. Auckland Transport’s advice is that use of the CSF in the Ōtāhuhu area contributes to the town centre upgrade by releasing money from safety projects for use elsewhere. The Ōtāhuhu project is currently underfunded and the use of the CSF in this way addresses safety problems, releasing existing budget to be used for place-making activities. In short, this use of the CSF maximises utility helping the local board to achieve two long standing objectives:
   - Improving safety at the intersection of Princes Street and Great South Road and Ōtāhuhu Town Centre generally
   - Completing the Ōtāhuhu Town Centre upgrade.

9. Further, the recent decision by Auckland Transport to confirm funding for the Māngere Bridge Safer Community project and the local board’s commitment of Local Board Transport Capital Fund for projects that support the Māngere Future Streets project means that each of the local board area’s large town centres has road safety work delivery scheduled in the near future.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

10. The impact of decisions in this report are confined to AT and do not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

11. The CSF has been workshopped twice with the local board. The local board members indicated that the projects allocated funding in this report will likely improve the road safety environment in the community that they are delivered.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

12. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
13. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area’s allocation of the Community Safety Fund will be fully utilised if the recommendations are adopted.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
14. There are no risks associated with receiving this report.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
15. Design and construction of an approved list of projects. When a timeline for delivery is confirmed it will be reported to the board.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Ben Stallworthy – Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Team Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
David Lange Destination Playground Development

File No.: CP2019/13901

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To allocate $350,000 Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) capex funding to support the development of a destination playground development at David Lange Park and approve the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU - Attachment A) between Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and Variety – the Children’s Charity.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Variety - the Children’s Charity, has expressed a desire to partner with Auckland Council to provide a destination playground to mark their 30th anniversary.

3. David Lange Park is a sports park that provides a range of formal and informal sport and recreation provision and forms part of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board parks network.

4. David Lange Park playground is identified as a high development priority in the local board adopted Play Network Analysis (2018).

5. At a June 2019 workshop the local board met with Variety representatives and provided in-principle support of the project and feedback on the draft MoU which seeks to formalise the commitment between the Local Board, Council and Variety. The intent of the partnership is to provide increased play provision at David Lange Park playground.

6. In FY19 the local board provided $35,000 LDI opex for Community Facilities to commence preparation of a destination playground concept plan (MO/2019/92).

7. The MoU has been amended to reflect local board feedback from the July workshop requesting two local board members are nominated to sit on the project steering group (Attachment A, Section 3).

8. The board provided support in principle for including Variety in the playground name subject to consultation with mana whenua and the David Lange Trust (the Trust).

9. It is recommended that the local board allocates $350,000 LDI capex and approves the attached MoU which outlines the principles and objectives for the parties’ to work collaboratively and approves that General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation be authorised to make any minor changes to the MoU.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) Allocates $350,000 Locally Driven Initiative capex to the development of a destination playground at David Lange Park.

b) Approves the MoU (Attachment A) between the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and Variety – the Children’s Charity and nominates two local board representatives to sit on the project steering group.
c) Approves that General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation be authorised on behalf of the council to make any minor changes or edits to the MoU.

d) Supports staff opening discussions with mana whenua and the David Lange Trust to progress dual playground naming for the destination playground at David Lange Park.

Horopaki

Context

10. At the June business meeting the board adopted the Play Network Analysis (MO/2019/92) which identified David Lange Park playground as the highest play development priority and also reallocated $35,000 LDI opex to fund concept plan preparation for this project.

11. The concept plan will guide holistic redevelopment of the playground, skate park, basketball court, toilets and pathways to provide an accessible facility for a wide range of users.

12. Variety – the Children’s Charity expressed a desire to partner with Auckland Council to develop a destination playground to celebrate their 30th anniversary. David Lange Park was identified as the preferred location.

13. Variety works with disadvantaged children in low socio economic neighbourhoods. The development of a destination playground at David Lange Park meets Variety’s and the local board’s aspirations to provide access to challenging and exciting playgrounds in poorly serviced areas.

14. At a June workshop the local board met with Variety representatives to discuss project aspirations and funding envelopes. The board provided support for the project and feedback on the draft MoU.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

15. It is estimated that destination playground development at David Lange Park will cost $1.2M, with budget drawn from the following sources:

- play item renewals - $400,000 (#2955 Renew & Upgrade Parks Assets - approved in three-year local board renewals programme)
- Local Board LDI capex - $50,000 (#2968 - play provision assessment – approved in three year work programme)
- Local Board LDI opex - $35,000 (allocated in June to commence concept plan preparation)
- Local Board LDI capex - $350,000 (recommended contribution to support playground development - to be confirmed)
- Variety funding – $400k (to be confirmed).

16. Additional funding will be required to implement skate park renewal, pathway connections and accessible toilet provision. Indicative funding of $500,000 for the skate park renewal has been informally discussed with Community Facilities but does not form part of the approved three-year renewals programme.

17. At the June workshop Variety representatives indicated their interest in developing a dual name for the destination playground. This could potentially combine a name provided by mana whenua and a name that reflects Variety’s financial support for the project. The names will be formally approved by the local board via report.
18. Variety has provided funding for other playground development projects in Auckland including the Long Bay Reserve playground which was named the ‘Long Bay Reserve - Variety Playground’.

19. The local board support the dual name for the playground subject to consultation with mana whenua and the David Lange Trust. Consultation to determine the Trust’s position on dual-naming will take place prior to staff opening discussions with mana whenua. It is recommended that no further action is taken on the dual-naming project if the Trust or mana whenua do not support the proposal.

20. The draft MoU between Variety – the Children’s Charity and Auckland Council outlines the founding principles and objectives for the parties’ commitment to work collaboratively to create a destination playground at David Lange Park that will include:
   - a wide range of play experiences
   - an accessible playground for children with physical and mental needs
   - collaborative play equipment for children to engage and play together
   - picnicking and gathering spaces
   - planting large specimen trees for shade
   - cultural design themes that resonate with people in Māngere
   - integrating design elements acknowledging the significant financial contribution to the project by Variety and their financial donors/sponsors.

21. Section 3 of the draft MoU requires formation of a project steering group to oversee project development. At the July workshop the board requested that two Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board members are nominated to sit on the steering group.

22. It is recommended that the local board approves that General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation be authorised on behalf of the council to make any minor changes or edits to the MoU.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

23. Community Services has collaborated with Community Facilities to provide oversight of project funding sources including renewals and approved LDI capex.

24. Community Facilities will manage concept plan preparation funded by the $35,000 LDI opex and project manage the delivery of the destination playground at David Lange Park.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

25. The local board has provided in-principle support for the project at workshops in October 2018, June 2019 and July 2019. The board provided $35,000 LDI opex to commence preparation of a concept plan for the playground.

26. The board also provided support for playground dual-naming in consultation with mana whenua and the David Lange Trust.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

27. David Lange Park is identified in the local board adopted Play Network Analysis as an area of low play provision. Destination playground development will benefit Māori and the wider community by providing access to a challenging, exciting playground that provides play experiences for all ages and abilities.
28. Mana whenua will be engaged to support concept plan preparation and provide a cultural narrative in the playground design and delivery.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

29. The Community Facilities adopted three year work programme provides $35,000 LDI opex, $50,000 LDI capex and $400,000 capex (play item renewals) for destination playground development at David Lange Park.

30. A further $350,000 capex is required to meet the $800,000 capex investment to secure Variety’s contribution of $400,000.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

31. If the additional $350,000 LDI capex funding is not approved the partnership with Variety will not progress and the project will be re-scoped to meet the funding allocated by the local board.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

32. Community Facilities will prepare a holistic concept plan based on mana whenua and stakeholder engagement feedback. Local board and steering group workshops will be held to capture feedback on concept plan designs. The concept plan will be adopted via a report in quarter four, FY20.

33. Detailed designs for the playground will be produced and resource consents applied for in FY21. Destination playground development will take place in FY22.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Steve Owens - Parks and Places Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

on

Playground Improvement at David Lange Park

Between

Auckland Council

and

Variety – the Children’s Charity Incorporated
DATE 2019

PARTIES

Auckland Council is the unitary authority established under section 6 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 located at 135 Albert Street, Auckland 1010 ("Council")

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board was established as one of the decision-making local authorities in Auckland under section 10 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and is located at Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive, Māngere Town Centre, Auckland. ("Local Board")

Variety – the Children’s Charity Incorporated is a duly incorporated society, registered number CC24039, having its registered office at Level 1, 300 Great South Road, Greenlane, Auckland 1051 ("Variety")

referred to herein together as the “Parties” and individually as a “Party”.
1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Council is the unitary local authority for Auckland and wishes to work with strategic partners in the region to improve social and community outcomes by facilitating better placemaking for Aucklanders.

1.2 Local Board is a democratic decision-making body on behalf of communities within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area, Auckland. The scope of the project in this Memorandum of Understanding will be implemented in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area.

1.3 Variety is an incorporated society whose mission is to give disadvantaged Kiwi kids the childhood they deserve through the delivery of tailored and flexible programmes that provide individual children with essential items and extra-curricular opportunities.

1.4 The Parties agree to work together to develop a proposal to enhance the play experience for Aucklanders, particularly young people, by uplifting the quality of the playground at David Lange Park in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, Auckland (“Playground”) within the scope of the Auckland Plan 2050 (“Project”).

2. PURPOSE OF MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

2.1 This memorandum of understanding on the Project (“MOU”) outlines the founding principles and objectives for the Parties to work together to develop a proposal to enhance the play experience in at the Playground. The Parties intend to collaborate to jointly design and fund the Playground.

2.2 The Parties are entering into this MOU to record:

a) the terms and conditions on which the Parties will work together on the Project which will include:
   1) designing a destination playground concept for a wide range of play experience
   2) creating an accessible playground for children with physical and mental needs
   3) placing collaborative play equipment for children to engage and play together
   4) offering picnicking and gathering spaces
   5) planting large specimen trees for shade
   6) cultural design themes that resonate with people in Māngere
   7) integrating design elements acknowledging the significant financial contribution to the project by Variety and its financial donors/sponsors.
b) the Parties’ intention to agree to the terms and conditions of legally binding agreements under which the Project will be implemented (“Agreements”).

3. **Steering Group**

3.1 The Parties nominate the following persons to form a steering group (“Group”) that will oversee the development and execution of the Project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auckland Council</th>
<th>Variety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Two Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board members</td>
<td>• Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>• Chief Executive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collectively the “Group” and each a “Group Member”.

3.2 All decisions relating to the Project as envisaged by this MOU will be agreed on by the Parties.

3.3 The Group will meet at least once a year for the duration of this MOU to agree to the terms and conditions on which the Project will be implemented.

3.4 The Group will determine the meeting frequency to effectively execute and monitor the Project for the duration of this MOU.

3.5 Council Parks staff will update the Group on the progress and present any items that require directions regarding the Project. Parks staff and the CEO of Variety will act as relationship managers on behalf of their respective organisations and discuss any Project issues when required between scheduled Group meetings.

3.6 The Local Board will resolve to nominate two of its members to the Group. The nominated members will be conduits between the Group and the Local Board but will not represent the views of Local Board as a whole.

3.7 If a Group member of any Party changes, that Party will inform the other Parties as soon as practicable whether a new Group member will be appointed and who that new Group member will be.

3.8 In the interests of clear communication, any public statements in relation to this MOU shall be made only on the agreement of the Parties in consultation with the
Communications managers or delegated staff in all Parties. All public statements made in relation to this MOU, the Project, or any agreement entered into to implement the Project, will be specified as “Variety, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and Auckland Council” communications and will refer specifically to the Project, if relevant, as being “sponsored, delivered and implemented jointly by Variety, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and Auckland Council”.

3.9 The Group will offer guidance on

(a) the budget and funding for the Project
(b) risk mitigation
(c) compliance with legal and regulatory requirements
(d) monitoring and reviewing process of the Project
(e) reporting back to Local Board for any significant issues that require either extensive community consultations or Local Board decisions.

4. OBJECTIVES AND TIMELINE

4.1 The Parties agree to work together in good faith and enter into one or more legally binding agreement(s), including but not limited to a Funding Agreement, by June 2020 pursuant to which the Project will be implemented.

4.2 The Parties use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Project is given priority and has resources allocated to it, as far as is practicable, within the Group Members’ respective organisations.

4.3 The Parties objective is to complete the playground by 30 April 2022. The Group will have responsibility to develop a detailed project timeline consistent with that objective.

4.4 The Project shall be

(a) implemented in accordance with a playground concept design (the design) which will be endorsed by both Parties

(b) implemented within a reasonable agreed time period as further set out in a separate funding agreement subject to the availability of funding to be approved by Local Board.
4.5 Council will formally acknowledge Variety as a funding provider at the playground through incorporating Variety in the naming of Playground subject to Local Board approval.

5. **SCOPE OF WORK**

5.1 Council will be responsible for designing the playground, consultations with stakeholders where necessary, implementation and maintenance of the Project with guidance from the steering group.

5.2 Variety will provide and/or source funding to implement the Project.

5.3 Council and Variety will discuss opportunities to enhance the Playground by obtaining additional funding. However, neither Party will be obliged to provide or source additional funding without its express agreement to do so.

6. **PRINCIPLES**

6.1 The Parties affirm their commitment to conducting their relationship with each other in good faith and for the purposes of this MOU in accordance with the following principles and values:

   (a) recognising differences in viewpoint and informing each other’s shared objectives and work programmes

   (b) respect for the interests and knowledge that each Party represents and contributes

   (c) open and regular communication of relevant and appropriate information relating to the Projects on a “no surprises” basis

   (d) adoption of solution-focussed approaches.

6.2 The Parties agree that this MOU is intended to summarise certain non-binding objectives and principles that underlie the development of the Project, and the Agreements. The objectives and principles are not to be taken as exhaustive and are subject to amendment as a result of the Parties’ further discussions.

6.3 Notwithstanding clause 6.2, the Parties agree that the provisions set out under clause 12.2 are intended to be legally binding and, except for those provisions, only those rights and obligations set out in any of the Agreements, duly executed by all the parties to it,
7. COMMENCEMENT, TERMINATION AND EXPIRY

7.1 This MOU commences on the date that the last Party executes it.

7.2 Either Party may terminate this MOU by giving fourteen (14) days’ written notice to the other Party.

7.3 This MOU will expire on 30 July 2022. The Parties may agree to renew the MOU before this MOU expires.

8. CONFIDENTIALITY

8.1 Confidential Information means:

(a) all information and materials relating to or arising from this MOU or the Project in any form, and includes any such information and materials disclosed before the date of this MOU; and

(b) information which is by its nature confidential, or which the discloser advises the recipient is confidential, and includes the existence and terms of this MOU.

8.2 Confidential Information does not include:

(a) information which at the date of this MOU is in the public domain or subsequently enters the public domain without fault on the part of the recipient;

(b) information that is received in good faith by the recipient from a third party who is not subject to a confidentiality obligation; and

(c) information which is independently developed by, or already properly in the possession of, the recipient at the date of receipt from the other Party, and which the recipient can demonstrate by written record to be previously known to the recipient.

8.3 The recipient of Confidential Information shall:

(a) keep it in the recipient’s possession and treat it as confidential regardless of when disclosed;
(b) not use it for any purpose other than as required in terms of this MOU or the Agreements; and

(c) only disclose it to employees, officers or professional advisers on a need to know basis.

8.4 The Parties acknowledge that any breach of the confidentiality obligations set out in this clause eight (8) may result in damages for which monetary compensation would not be an adequate remedy, and that the affected Party is entitled to specific performance or injunctive relief in addition to any other remedies at law or in equity.

8.5 The Parties, through the Group, will consult with each other on any proposed communications regarding the Project, and the existence and terms of this MOU.

8.6 The restrictions in this clause eight (8) do not apply where disclosure is required by law or by a Government agency or Government authority. In particular, the restrictions in this clause eight (8) do not apply where the Council must disclose information about the Project under:

(a) Auckland Council’s public disclosure, accountability and reporting requirements;

(b) the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and

(c) the Official Information Act 1982.

9. LIABILITY

9.1 Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for any costs, liability, damages, loss, claims or proceedings of whatever nature arising out of this MOU, and no Party shall be liable to any other Party for any loss of profit, loss of business or consequential loss of that Party, howsoever caused.

9.2 Subject to clause 12.2, the Parties agree that it is not the intention for any of the terms and conditions of this MOU to be legally binding on either Party.

9.3 Except as agreed in writing by the Parties, or otherwise provided for in this MOU, each Party will meet its own costs and expenses, including in relation to resourcing, travel and accommodation, in relation to meeting its obligations under this MOU, and in relation to the development of the Projects (including the preparation and signing of definitive documentation in relation to the Projects).
10. **DISPUTES**

10.1 If a dispute or issue under or in relation to this MOU arises, the affected Party will promptly notify the other Party of the details of the dispute.

10.2 Promptly after receiving notice of a dispute or issue, the Group will attempt to resolve the dispute or issue through good faith negotiations on a without prejudice basis.

10.3 If the dispute or issue has not been resolved within fourteen (14) days of it being notified, either Party may pursue another form of dispute resolution.

10.4 Nothing in this MOU prevents any Party from seeking urgent interim or interlocutory relief at any time.

11. **NOTICES**

11.1 Either Party ("Notifying Party") may give formal notice under this MOU to the other Party ("Notified Party") at the email address last notified by the Notified Party, and such notice will be effective once received (being when successfully received at the Notified Party's email server).

12. **GENERAL**

12.1 This MOU is governed by the laws of New Zealand, and the Parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of New Zealand.

12.2 Only clauses 8, 9 and 12 are legally binding on the Parties, and those clauses shall survive termination of this MOU.

12.3 This MOU may be executed in any number of counterparts, including by facsimile or email, all of which when read together shall constitute one and the same document.

12.4 This MOU does not create any relationship of agency, partnership, joint venture, trust or employment between the Parties.
Signed as a memorandum of understanding

Signed for and on behalf of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board by: 

-------------------------------------------------------------
Signature

-------------------------------------------------------------
Name

Dated: 
-------------------------------------------------------------

Signed for and on behalf of Variety – the Children’s Charity Incorporated by:

-------------------------------------------------------------
Signature

-------------------------------------------------------------
Name

Dated: 
-------------------------------------------------------------

Signed for and on behalf of Auckland Council Organisation by:

-------------------------------------------------------------
Signature

-------------------------------------------------------------
Name

Dated: 
-------------------------------------------------------------
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. This report provides the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with highlights of ATEED’s activities in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area as well as ATEED’s regional activities for the six months 1 January to 30 June 2019.
2. This report should be read in conjunction with ATEED’s Quarter 3 report to Auckland Council (available at www.aucklandnz.com) and the forthcoming Quarter 4 report to the Auckland Council CCO Finance and Performance Committee (available 17 September). Although these reports focus primarily on the breadth of ATEED’s work at a regional level, much of the work highlighted has significant local impact.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
3. This report provides the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with relevant information on the following ATEED activities:
   - Locally driven initiatives: 24-hour south visitor promotion, Mangere local economic development forum and workshops, Young Enterprise Scheme, interim review of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Economic Development action plan, Pop-Up Business School South
   - Supporting local business growth
   - Filming activity
   - Youth employment pathways
   - Youth connections
   - Offshore talent attraction
   - Local and regional destination management and marketing
   - Delivered, funded and facilitated events.
4. Further detail on these activities is listed under Analysis and advice.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
   a) receive ATEED’s update to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board – August 2019.

Horopaki

Context
5. ATEED has two areas of focus:
   - Economic Development – including business support, business attraction and investment, local economic development, trade and industry development, skills employment and talent and innovation and entrepreneurship.
**Destination** - supporting sustainable growth of the visitor economy with a focus on destination marketing and management, major events, business events (meetings and conventions) and international student attraction and retention.

6. These two portfolios also share a common platform relating to the promotion of the city globally to ensure that Auckland competes effectively with other mid-tier high quality of life cities.

7. ATEED works with local boards, Council and CCOs to support decision-making on local economic growth and facilitates or co-ordinates the delivery of local economic development activity. ATEED ensures that the regional activities that ATEED leads or delivers are fully leveraged to support local economic growth and employment.

8. In addition, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development (LED) team works with local boards who allocate locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget to economic development activities. The LED team delivers a range of services such as the development of proposals, including feasibility studies that enable local boards to directly fund or otherwise advocate for the implementation of local initiatives.

9. ATEED delivers its services at the local level through business hubs based in the north, west and south of the region, as well as its central office at 167B Victoria Street West.

10. Additional information about ATEED’s role and activities can be found at [www.aucklandnz.com/ateed](http://www.aucklandnz.com/ateed)

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

11. As at 30 June\(^2\), 3303 businesses had been through an ATEED intervention or programme. Of these, 94 businesses were in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area – 46 businesses went through Destination-related programmes and 48 businesses went through Economic Development-related programmes.

**Economic Development**

**Locally Driven Initiatives:**

12. 24-hour south visitor promotion: The 24-hour south visitor south campaign closed in March. For the third year in a row, the content of the 24-hour south campaign received high engagement in the form of likes, comments and post shares, showing the creative was again strong. The programme was completed in Q4.

13. Mangere local economic development forum and workshops: Twenty-two people attended the February meeting at Mangere Arts Centre. Attendees expressed a high level of interest in attending future meetings. Two more Mangere-Otahuhu Business Series were held on 22 May and 20 June at the Mangere Arts Centre. The two events featured two presentations on how to market your business, followed by a round table talk by attendees. The next meeting was scheduled for 1 August 2019.

14. Young Enterprise Scheme: The Auckland Chamber of Commerce has delivered the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) since January 2018. ATEED maintains a strategic role. The Chamber invoiced for funds during Q3 and payment was subsequently made. During the period, there were 58 schools participating in the Auckland YES programme, representing 1376 students completing the programme. Al-Madinah School,

---

1 This activity is subject to local boards prioritising local economic development, and subsequently allocating funding to local economic development through their local board agreements.

2 FY 2018/19 result for ATEED’s SOI KPI2
Kings College, Māngere College and Southern Cross Campus are the four schools from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area participating in the YES programme.

15. Interim review of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local economic development action plan: The final draft has been submitted to the local board for feedback in January 2019. Local board's feedback was received at the workshop on 22nd May.

16. Pop-Up Business School South: The activity was completed in Q2.

**Supporting Local Business Growth**

17. This area is serviced by the Business and Enterprise team in the South hub, based in Te Haa o Manukau. The team comprises of two Business and Innovation Advisors and administration support. The role of this team is to support the growth of Auckland’s key internationally competitive sectors and to support to provide quality jobs.

18. A key programme in achieving this is central government’s Regional Business Partnership Network (RBPN). This is delivered by ATEED’s nine Business and Innovation Advisors (BIA), whose role is to connect local businesses to resources, experts and services in innovation, R&D, business growth and management.

19. ATEED’s BIAs engage 1:1 with businesses through a discovery meeting to understand their challenges, gather key data, and provide connections / recommendations via an action plan.

20. Where businesses qualify (meet the programme criteria and/or align to ATEED’s purpose as defined in the SOI) the advisors facilitate government support to qualifying businesses, in the form of:
   - Callaghan Innovation R&D grants (including Getting Started, project and student grants [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants](https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants))
   - Callaghan Innovation subsidised innovation programmes [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills](https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills)
   - RBPN business capability vouchers (NZTE), where the business owner may be issued co-funding up to $5,000 per annum for business training via registered service providers. Voucher co-funding is prioritised to businesses accessing this service for the first time, in order to encourage more businesses to engage with experts to assist their management and growth.
   - NZTE services such as Export Essentials [https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register/](https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register/)
   - Referrals to NZ Business Mentors via The Chamber of Commerce.

21. During the reporting period, ATEED Business and Innovation Advisors met with seven businesses in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area, two for innovation advice and services and five for business growth and capability advice and services (two were returning clients). From these engagements:
   - Two RBPN vouchers were issued to assist with business capability training
   - Two connections were made to Callaghan Innovation services and programmes
   - Two connections were made to ATEED staff and programmes
   - Seventeen connections were made to other businesses or programmes.

**Other support for new businesses**

22. During the period, ATEED also ran workshops and events aimed at establishing or growing a new business and building capability. Two people from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area attended a business clinic.
Filming activity within the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area

23. ATEED’s Screen Auckland team provides film facilitation services as part of ATEED’s support for the screen and digital sector of Auckland’s economy. Screen Auckland facilitates, processes and issues film permits for filming activity in public open space. This activity supports local businesses and employment, as well as providing a revenue stream to local boards for the use of local parks.

24. Between 1 January and 30 June 2019, 305 film permits were issued in the Auckland region across 379 locations and 404 days of filming. Of these, 18 permits were issued in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area’s share of film permit revenue was $1,669.56 for the period (total for all boards combined was $51,191.30).

25. On average, 37 crew work on each shoot day. This does not reflect filming that also takes place in studios, private property or low impact activity that wouldn’t have required a permit. During the period, 81 permits were issued for TV commercials (TVC), making up 27 per cent of permits issued. A quarter of the TVC permits were destined for an international market.

26. Some of the key film productions that were issued permits to film in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area were:
   - Jonah, The Untold Story (TV feature)
   - Power Rangers

27. Auckland is becoming a popular destination for international television networks to pilot an episode of a new TV series to allow them to gauge if a series will be successful. Permits were issued for locations across the Auckland region earlier this year for two new US pilots.

Youth employment pathways

28. The Go with Tourism campaign was successfully launched on 5 April, attracting 170 employers and more than 700 youth by year-end. The campaign is designed to shift perceptions many young people have about careers in tourism and address the skills gap in the industry.

29. ATEED delivered the Future Ready Summit on 26 June at the Vodafone Events Centre in Manukau. Approximately 250 employers, 40 young people and 20 speakers (eight under the age of 24). The Youth Employer Pledge partners were the primary audience. The Future Ready Auckland: Driving economic development through technology and transformation insights paper was also released, attracting strong media attention - including a lead story on Radio NZ Nine to Noon. The research insights aims to better understand Auckland’s future skill needs, including future growth sectors. ATEED is currently working with pledge partners to harness the network, with a focus on south and west Auckland now that Youth Connections has transferred to The Southern Initiative.

Local Jobs and Skills Hubs

30. ATEED is the regional partner for the network of Auckland Jobs and Skills Hubs. These multi-agency hubs support employers at developments where there is a high and sustained demand for local labour and skills development. The Auckland network includes Ara (Auckland Airport development), City Centre and Tāmaki hubs. As at 30 June, 377 people had been placed into employment via the ATEED-facilitated CBD hub, 1,914 training outcomes were delivered, and 11 apprenticeships were facilitated. About 36 per cent of those employed are Māori, against a target of 40 per cent. ATEED has developed a school
engagement pilot programme with interested employers and schools aimed at engaging students with career opportunities in the construction and infrastructure sector. ATEED also provided funding to a Progressive Employment Programme for at-risk youth, supporting cadet training and developing youth-ready capability within businesses working on the City Rail Link. The City Centre hub is a training partner for this programme.

Offshore talent attraction

31. The Auckland. We’re Hiring campaign ran from January to March 2019. The campaign is designed to attract high-skilled offshore construction and technology talent to Auckland. The campaign resulted in 2295 job applications.

Destination

Local destination management and marketing activity

32. ATEED is in the process of re-forming the Māngere tourism cluster. The goal is to create a closer network for tourism providers in the area in order to more effectively identify and develop opportunities.

Regional destination management and marketing activity

33. The Elemental AKL winter festival website went live on 29 April. The festival ran from 1-31 July and is developed to promote sustainable tourism growth by encouraging visitation more evenly throughout the year, and dispersing visitors across the region. The programme included more than 60 free and ticketed events across the themes of light, food, entertainment, and culture. Elemental Feast went live on 4 June, with 120 restaurants participating in plating up unique festival dishes using ingredients sourced from the Auckland region and inspired by the elements. A number of events were held in the Local Board area, including the Nuku Live event that ATEED provided funding towards. Nuku Live is a wahine empowerment wananga, focused on empowering indigenous women through storytelling and workshops that express the creativity of indigenous women in Tāmaki Makaurau.

34. The Short Break campaign, aimed at leisure travellers on Australia’s eastern seaboard, ran during Q3 and Q4. There were three bursts of the campaign, focused on themes of nature, food and wine, and ultimate things to do in Auckland featuring different parts of the region. As part of the campaign, ATEED hosted news.com.au and lifestyle.com.au in Auckland, showcasing the city’s unique offering that is promoted in the campaign. News.com.au has a reach of six million and will produce a dedicated feature on Auckland as well as share one article on Facebook with their 1.1m followers. Lifestyle.com.au has a reach of 1.2m unique viewers and will produce two dedicated online features.

Delivered, funded and facilitated events

35. During the period, ATEED delivered the 2019 Auckland Lantern Festival at the Auckland Domain. Customer satisfaction was 89 per cent, an increase of nine per cent compared to the previous year. Some key findings from the customer survey found that respondents were very positive about what the event meant for the city, with 96 per cent of respondents agreeing that Auckland Council should continue to support events like the Lantern Festival and 94 per cent saying that the event brought people from different ethnic and cultural groups together (compared to 95 per cent and 91 per cent respectively in the previous year). The Auckland Lantern Festival’s sustainability objectives through the Cultural Festivals Strategy resulted in 62 per cent of waste being diverted from landfill. This has nearly doubled in two years, with the diversion being 34 per cent in 2017.

36. Given the need to prioritise police resourcing following the events in Christchurch on 15 March, the 2019 Pasifika festival, which was due to run on 23 and 24 March, was cancelled.
Although the festival would have been an opportunity to bring Auckland’s communities together at a time of national mourning, given the unprecedented nature of what happened and after discussions with the New Zealand Police, it was agreed that Police must prioritise resourcing to ensure the safety of communities across the city.

37. During the period, residents of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area were also able to enjoy events funded or facilitated by ATEED across the Auckland region, including the ASB Classic, Splore Music and Arts Festival, Sculpture on the Gulf, the New Zealand Comedy Festival, the Auckland Writers Festival, the Auckland Art Fair, Warhorse, and Auckland Wine Week.

38. A full schedule of major events is available on ATEED’s website, aucklandnz.com

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
39. ATEED assesses and manages our initiatives on a case-by-case basis and engages with the Council group where required.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
40. Local Board views are not sought for the purposes of this report. Local Board views were sought for some of the initiatives described in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
41. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no impact on Māori. ATEED assesses and responds to any impact that our initiatives may have on Māori on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
42. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
43. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no risk. ATEED assesses and manages any risk associated with our initiatives on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
44. ATEED will provide the next six-monthly report to the Local Board in February 2020 and will cover the period 1 July to 31 December 2019.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Samantha-Jane Miranda, Operational Strategy Advisor (ATEED)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Quanita Khan, Manager Operational Strategy and Planning (ATEED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex, Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To receive the achievements of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board and Local Board Plan (2017) over the 2016-2019 electoral term.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Attachment A notes the achievements of the local board over the current electoral term through assessment of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan (2017) progress.

3. The report highlights projects, activities and events the local board has delivered, supported or significantly influenced.

4. The achievements report will also be made available online.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receives the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Achievements Report for this electoral term - Attachment A of this report.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Achievements Report - Mangere Otahuhu</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Riya Seth - Democracy Advisor - Whau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Achievements Report
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
2017 – 2019
Table of Contents

Message from the Chair........................................................................................................4
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board members.......................................................................29
1  Local Board Plan outcomes and achievements .........................................................7
   1.1  A strong local economy .........................................................................................7
   1.2  We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture....................................................9
   1.3  Protecting our natural environment and heritage................................................13
   1.4  A well-connected area .........................................................................................17
   1.5  Facilities to meet diverse needs............................................................................20
   1.6  A place where everyone thrives and belongs ......................................................25
Message from the Chair

It is my pleasure to present this term’s Achievements Report on behalf of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board. This is an opportunity for the local board to present its achievements and progress on projects and initiatives the board has taken in the last three years towards achieving our community’s shared vision for the area.

At the start of the term, we consulted many on their vision for the area and adopted the Local Board Plan 2017 which sets out priorities. The board has achieved positive results on the set priorities via collaborative work with others including Māngere-Ōtāhuhu communities, Governing Body, Council Controlled Organisations, other local boards and local providers. For example, supporting youth via various programmes, upgrading community facilities and reviewing concepts for playground renewals, and supporting environmental initiatives. The board is continuously prioritising projects to deliver with a limited budget.

We are proud to see the progress we have made towards community safety. Our commitment is to work with key partners such as police, Māori and Pasifika wardens, and groups with our targeted focus in the local board area. We celebrate the diversity of people and continue to build strong relationships with local mana whenua and urban Māori.

We persist towards continuous improvement of local parks and specific provision of active play spaces, especially for our tamariki.

On behalf of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board, I extend our sincere congratulations to local community members. We thank you for working alongside the board and encouraging many others to get involved to achieve outcomes for our area and its communities.

The board welcomes the ongoing opportunity to work closely with you.

Ia Manuia

[Signature]

Lemauga Lydia Sosene
Chairperson
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

Auckland’s unique governance model is made up of the Governing Body (Mayor and 20 Governing body members) and 21 local boards. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board, with seven elected members, serves one of the southern local board areas and is responsible for decision making on local issues, activities and services and providing input into regional strategies, policies and plans.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017

The three-year Local Board Plan sets out the framework for local planning, action and advocacy for the local board area. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2017 focussed on the following six outcomes for the local area:
1. A strong local economy
2. We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture
3. Protecting our natural environment and heritage
4. A well-connected area
5. Facilities to meet diverse needs
6. A place where everyone thrives and belongs

The board has consulted with the local communities to develop its three-year plan, building on its previous two plans. The plan provides a basis for working towards the mayor’s vision of ‘Auckland to be a world class city where talent wants to live’, at the local level.

Public engagement is an essential part of how the board sets direction, takes decisions on priorities and projects for the local area and communities. Engagement, consultation and feedback from local communities also informed the 10-Year Budget, annual plans that lead to local board agreements every year with budgetary commitments.
In our advocacy role, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has made presentations to hearing panels and governing body to ensure that local views are heard and considered for regional plans, policies, strategies and bylaws. The board has also made submissions to central government on matters relevant at a local level and communities.

The local board plan outcomes have provided direction for work programme development, projects and initiatives and also issues the board have advocated to the Governing Body and Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs), on behalf of communities.
Local Board Plan outcomes and achievements:

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board has been working collaboratively to progress and achieve results in the six outcomes areas of its Local Board Plan.

This document highlights the board’s achievements from the last three years, including projects that have started and will be completed in the next term.

1. A strong local economy

| Our area attracts and supports businesses. Our community has a range of opportunities to gain skills and employment. |

Objectives:

a) Local town centres are attractive, lively and safe.

b) Establish partnerships to increase tourism and investment and help achieve Māori economic development outcomes.

c) Improve skills training, and increase employment opportunities for the local workforce, especially Māori and Pasifika youth.

The local board sees the importance of fostering strong local economic development towards the benefit of all residents. Bustling communities in vibrant town centres and neighbourhoods are what reflects thriving communities in a growing economy, and opportunities for employment for local people. Each of our town centres has its own unique identity and gives our local community a sense of local pride within a large metropolitan city.

The local board has worked to build meaningful relationships with key stakeholders and five local business associations to enhance the local area. A few examples of projects described below highlight the board’s work to promote and assist local economic development and employment:

24-hour South visitor promotion – this online-video campaign has been facilitated by Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) for last three years in partnership with the Airport Tourism Group. It leverages Māngere-Ōtāhuhu’s strong Pacific and Māori culture, showcasing local attractions and significant sites in South Auckland to visitors as well as Auckland residents.

Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) – The scheme encourages year 12 and 13 students to develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The board supported local secondary schools to take part in the programme.

PopUp Business school – In partnership with Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board, Ministry of Social Development and Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) the board supported this initiative of a 10-day business school programme. The project was taken-up and delivered, in the local work programme for the first time in FY 2018/19.

Youth Connections – Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Along with the neighbouring local board, OTThe programme focuses on meaningful youth engagement, training and education with aim of
viable employment pathways. Two achievements of significance are the projects, ‘Passion to Profession’ and Driving Licences for Students programme.

**Capacity Building: Business Improvement Districts and community**

– The board partners with the five local business associations and funds various activities in achieving economic and placemaking outcomes, e.g. funding for a Crime Prevention Officer for Māngere Town Centre and Māngere East Village, CCTV and safety initiative budget and ambassador subsidy. The board supported social enterprise development by local community groups, for instance, funding for Māngere Ōtāhuhu Social Enterprise Collective (MOSEC) to further develop Māori and Pasifika cultural enterprises’ capacity and capability.

**The World Master Game programme** – the board leveraged the opportunity of the international event, in collaboration with Auckland Tourism Employment and Economic Development (ATEED), by hosting a successful Luau event at the Samoa House in April 2017 to add a distinct Pasifika feature to the international programme.

**Māngere Local Economic Development Forum and Business Series** – a community-led programme that is building small businesses capacity and networking support for local individuals and groups; supported by arts broker and ATEED.
1.1 We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture

We celebrate, showcase and share our many cultures, which attract visitors to our area. Our cultural diversity and distinct Māori and Pasifika identities are reflected in, and enhance, the everyday life of our community.

Objectives:

a) Our diverse communities enjoy arts and cultural facilities that are vibrant, creative hubs for connecting, engaging and learning, and expressing identity.

b) Increase opportunities for expression of Māori and Pasifika arts and culture.

Delivering on Auckland Council’s commitment to Pasifika and Māori at local level is a priority for our board. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area has a large population that identify as Pasifika (60%) and Māori (16%) which gives a unique identity to our area.

The local board has continued to build its relationship with mana whenua and marae such as Pukaki Marae and Te Akitai Waihoua over the term. The board signed a relationship agreement with Ngāti Tamaoho 2017, board representatives on the Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority and Southern mana whenua Iwi steering groups. Other relationships were also established through projects like Wai Care programme, naming of new local streets with Māori names and Te Kete Rukuruku.

The board recognises the rich cultural history of the area and celebrates cultural diversity of our area by supporting events, language weeks in libraries and community efforts; e.g. Waitangi Day, Pasifika cultural events, Matariki, Christmas, Lunar New Year, Diwali events and language week programmes which are supported by local libraries.
A few projects are noted in this report to highlight achievements in this outcome area:

**Community Arts Brokering** – the board funds a local arts broker and a range of community art projects for local communities.

The annual programme of community-led arts and culture projects gives opportunities for local groups and individuals to deliver initiatives showcasing local talent and diversity, is facilitated by the arts broker and are The broker also supports building business capacity of artists.
**Pop-up arts activation** – the aim of this initiative is to create opportunities for communities to engage through innovative art experience – ‘Pop-up Marble’ in Māngere town centre and Māngere Bridge Village and ‘Pop Riders’ at Toia and Māngere Bridge Village in May 2017 and March/April 2018.

**Tuia Te Here Tangata Leadership Development Programme** – the board has supported local rangitahi to take part in the national Tuia programme over the last three years. Young people build their leadership skills and board provides mentoring alongside. This in turn enables rangitahi to take up leadership in local communities.

**Te Kete Rukuruku - Māori naming of reserves and places** – The project involves inviting mana whenua to provide a Māori name and narrative for parks. It is expected that the gifted names and narratives will be adopted by the local board for use as dual names to enrich the stories of parks and support the Māori language to be visible, heard, spoken and learnt. The project aligns with the board’s strong support and advocacy for council’s Māori language policy to give visibility of te reo Māori. It seeks to capture and tell the unique Māori stories of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Tāmaki Makaurau. It is a partnership between Auckland Council and the 19 mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau. Te Kete Rukuruku responds to feedback from mana whenua about the current naming practices. A first list of names of park have been short listed and in the next term a second list will be finalised.

**Signature arts and culture event** – this event has evolved into a community-led series of small events to train and showcase local talent. These are free, family fun series of activities and events to raise profile and celebrate Māori and Pasifika culture of the local area.
**Libraries** – the board see local libraries as important community hubs for all age-groups, and have maintained opening hours in local libraries through local funding. A variety of programmes are delivered to celebrate local communities, cultural diversity, languages and heritage at our local libraries. Examples are, Matariki, Te Tiriti o Waitangi programmes, story time, Wriggle and Rhyme, summer reading programme, Pasifika T-Shirt Design competition, Book Clubs, Digital Literacy classes to customers with disabilities and language weeks for many languages such as Te reo Māori, Tongan, Samoan, Sign, Fiji, Niuen, Tuvalu and Tokelau.
1.2 Protecting our natural environment and heritage

Our environment is respected. Our spectacular natural heritage sites are national treasures. They are protected and enhanced for everyone to enjoy now and in the future.

Objectives:

a) Manukau Harbour and its coastline is clean, improved and protected.
b) Local heritage is protected, enhanced and recognised.
c) Reduce waste by improving waste management practices in the local area.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is surrounded by Manukau Harbour and Tamaki Estuary on its three sides. The board is committed towards protecting its natural environment and heritage area and also improving waste management practices. With growth and development in the area, the board has placed priority on maintaining local green areas, riparian planting.

In this term the board has supported several projects to enhance water quality of our streams and Manukau harbour. The board is working collaboratively with Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority to preserve our maunga and history; and with mana whenua and mātawaka to celebrate and increase Māori participation in council processes. Here are few projects that the board has delivered in this term to achieve this outcome:

**Manukau Harbour and Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forums** – The board supports both forums. The first is a joint committee comprising 9 local boards that border the Manukau Harbour, and the second is voluntary group. Both aim to advocate for thriving, dynamic and healthy ecosystems for Tamaki Estuary and Manukau Harbour. The forums have resulted in community involvement and partnerships for land-based projects and beach clean-ups (e.g. with enviro-schools, Conservation Volunteers New Zealand, Seacleaners and sailing clubs)

**Pūkaki Crater Restoration** – this programme is being co-delivered with Te Ākitai Waiohua, mana whenua will see revegetation of the south-west crater rim. This is a step towards local board’s aspirations of supporting mana whenua to provide a Kaitiaki role over places such as Pukaki Crater to protect and enhance our heritage.
Auckland's Ngahere (Urban Forest) Strategy – The board supported spatial mapping of the tree canopy cover for the local board area, as the first stage of a three-year programme. The results will inform the board better understanding of the extent, type and age demographics of the urban Ngahere. The next steps will focus on specific programmes to identify potential sites for tree planting, with the aim of improving tree canopy coverage in the local area.

Restoring Mauri of the Oruarangi Creek and Tararata Creek – the local board supports engaging with communities at both Makaurau and Papatuanuku Kokiri marae through this project leading to improving mauri of Oruarangi and Tararata Creek waterways.

Business waste minimisation education programme - focusses on collaborating with local businesses in the area to educate them on how to better manage their waste. This project compliments regionally funded waste minimisation education programmes that target individual households and community organisations, and help them to improve water quality in the area by reducing waste entering the storm water system as well as reducing the amount of waste that is going to landfill (assisting with the goal to have a zero waste Auckland by 2040).
Wai Care schools – the ongoing project is working with schools to undertake riparian restoration and water quality monitoring of waterways e.g. Harania, Tararata, and Oruarangi Awa. This project aims to connect students to their local places creating ownership while also improving water quality, biodiversity and aesthetics.

Tree planting programme aims to plant trees around playgrounds to provide shade and increase the tree canopy of our parks which will improve visual amenity as well as landscaping.

Ötāhuhu Portage Route – this is a multi-year project and also part of the Greenways (Local Paths) Plan which aims to develop linkage from Māngere through to Onehunga and across the ‘portage’ to link with Maungakiekie-Tāmaki paths. The local board acknowledges the significance of the Portage Crossing and has been advocating actively for funding of this project.

Community capacity building for resource recovery – Local, community initiatives to build awareness, education and develop alternative actions for sustainable practices are actively supported by the board. This project supports local groups interested in being part of the resource recovery network and a trade and exchange community hub was set up to help with repurposing, upcycling and other waste minimisation initiatives.
Ecological volunteer and environmental programme – groups of volunteers are supported under this programme to carry-out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including community planting events, plant and animal pest eradication, litter and green waste removal and beach/stream clean-ups.

Pest free Ihumātao – is an iwi-led, catchment-wide pest control and ecological restoration project which will see weed and animal control work in strategic areas of Oruarangi Awa.

Weed education – the programme encouraged residents to control weeds on their property through a customised brochure with photos, and information about weeds, for the local area was developed and 3,000 copies were distributed locally.

Healthy Rentals –a large percentage of our families in our area, live on low incomes and in rental accommodation. This programme targets private rental properties with housing quality issues. It delivers in-home advice and free installations for tenants and subsidies for landlords to create warmer, drier rental homes along with reducing household energy use and associated carbon emissions.
1.3 A well-connected area

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is well connected by public transport, cycleways and walkways, making it easy for everyone to get around.

Objectives:

- A well-connected area, part of a great, affordable public transport network that makes it easy for all to move around.
- Attractive, accessible and safe cycleways and walkways.
- Safe, attractive and well-maintained streets for all.

Provision of well-connected, accessible and affordable public transport continues to be a high priority for the local board. Our road and public transport infrastructure need to keep pace with the growth our area is experiencing. It is important for our young people to access education, training and employment as it is for families.

The board has successfully advocated to and worked in collaboration with the Governing Body, Auckland Transport on and also New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for advocating for better infrastructure, safe and well-connected cycleways, attractive and well-maintained streets, heavy and light rail integration for central city to airport along with a co-ordinated investment for Māngere East precinct to achieve a high-quality built area for our community.

In this term the board prioritised delivery on significant projects, largely through its Local Board Transport Capital Fund. Projects to highlight achievements are as follows:

Te Ara Mua – Future Streets - a successful and award-winning project that aims to make neighbourhood streets safe for residents, walkers and cyclists and promote positive social and health outcomes. A number of organisations, including Auckland Transport and the Transport Agency, teamed up with the Mangere–Otahuhu local board to fund this major initiative.
Windrush Close and Waddon Place Link – the project was delivered by Auckland Transport in the Māngere Town Centre with the aim of creating attractive, accessible and safe cycle ways and walkways.

Māngere East town centre (Footpaths upgrade) – the board has committed $338,000 from towards this project with will see footpath upgrade on Yates Road, east corner of Walter Massey Park and a new footpath from Yates Rd to Massey.

Māngere town centre Bus station upgrade – a safer and accessible bus station with significantly increased amount of seating, weather protection area for passengers, toilets and cycle racks was delivered under this project.

Bader Drive improvements includes two projects:

- Widening Bader Drive in front of the Cosmopolitan Club – which was delivered to improve safety and connections.

- Building a new two-lane roundabout at the intersection of Bader Drive and Idlewild Road – a new two-lane roundabout will be built at the intersection of Bader Drive and Idlewild Road. The project is progressing well and is scheduled for completion by end of 2019.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Paths (Greenways) Plan 2016 – The board has developed a comprehensive Local Path Plan (also referred to as the ‘Greenways’ plan), which aims to provide safe, pleasant and educational walking and cycling pathways through the local area. The plan incorporates priority routes for planning and delivery over the next ten years, clustered into long, medium- and short-term groups for planning and delivery.

The Norana Esplanade Walkway and Ōtāhuhu Portage route – Totōia, are both part of the Greenways network. The former is a multi-year project with vision of connecting Kiwi Esplanade - Māngere Bridge, to Favona. Concept design for this project has been finalised and physical work will start in 2019. The Ōtāhuhu Portage route is of historical significance as the travelling route for early Māori, and later European settlers. The multi-year project aims to recreate the historic route and will open the area for recreation, walking and cycling. The board is working in partnership with mana whenua right from the start of the project.

Ōtāhuhu town centre transformation and improvements to streetscapes is a major construction project. The detailed design are now finalised and contracts in place for works to commence, beginning on Station Road at the Walmsley Road end and continuing towards Great South Road, in a staged manner. Associated work also involves underground stormwater upgrade.
**Boggust Park Walking and Cycling Path** – aim of the project is to improve the park and walking connections and is progressing well.

**Bus Shelter project** – the board prioritised investment to improve bus facilities in the area including building new shelters. Is working with Auckland Transport to deliver this project. Aim of the project

**Ashgrove Reserve Cycle Route** – this project will provide a new walking and cycle path through Ashgrove Reserve and was originally part of the ‘Future Streets’ project. The works are expected to start during summer building season and continue in the next term.

**Mangrove removal (seedlings and regrowth)** – An initiative of mangrove management from previous local board plans were completed to improve visual amenity and recreational access to the Manukau Harbour. Removal of mangroves for few sites that had consent within the Māngere Inlet, at Norana Park and Mahunga Drive were completed.
1.4 Facilities to meet diverse needs

Our community spaces are part of a first-class network. They are popular gathering places used for a variety of activities led by diverse local communities with many interests. They offer choices for people from different cultures and life-stages to take part in local life.

Objectives:

a) Existing facilities and parks and open spaces are high-quality, well maintained and accessible to diverse users.
b) Collaboration and best use of local community assets and resources is encouraged.
c) Local spaces are popular community gathering places that enhance our lives.

The local area includes a variety of facilities, sports parks and gathering spaces along with coastal area, which also have significant cultural value for people to enjoy and connect. The board has responsibility towards enhancing these facilities along with developing new facilities, and for that the local board is always prioritising investment. The board’s objective is to increase open spaces in the area and ensure the accessibility and amenity of existing parks.

A few projects are noted in this report to highlight achievements in this outcome area:

Facility Partnership grants – the board allocates this local grant for investment in facility improvements on council-owned land, the board have supported sport and recreation groups, e.g. Manukau Rovers Rugby Club towards the build of a new toilet facilities for women; upgrade of Māngere Bridge Bowling Club; and Māngere Centre Park Sports Association for club house renovations.

Community leases – the local board has been supporting several community groups through nominal-sum leases to achieve positive outcomes for our people. Local facilities are on high demand for places for people and groups to gather, meet, engage and participate in activities. These facilities are maintained by the council for wider community benefit.

One of the many examples is for instance that where the board granted a community licence to occupy and manage agreement to Ôtâhuhu Business Association Incorporated for the ground floor of the former Ôtâhuhu library building. The license allows for space to the Ôtâhuhu-Mângere Youth Group (OMYG) as an upcoming group, also with affiliation to the Ôtâhuhu Business Association Incorporated to carry out its activities. The OMYG is a network of youth groups whose focus is to provide an inclusive and accessible environment where young people can come together to connect, learn, interact and contribute to community wellbeing.
The board has ground leases granted to several sports clubs e.g. Walter Massey Park has ground lease given to Manukau City Association Football Club Incorporated, Samoa Ati’i Magele Incorporated and House Park has ground lease given to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated.

**Out and About active parks programme**—this programme provides a range of ‘free to attend’ activities and events in local parks and spaces to increase physical activity in the community, e.g. Story times in various local parks, Amazing race at David Lange Park and Seaside Park, Kite day at Murphy Park, Wheels Amazing Race at Kiwi Esplanade etc.

**Upgrades/renewals** — the board has continuously allocated budget towards renewals e.g. sports fields, park and play area assets, Pool and Leisure Centre, libraries and several toilets were renewed/build in this term, e.g. Māngere Town Centre Library, Moana-Nui-A-Kiwa Leisure Centre etc.

**Provision of Library Service in the local board area**— the board has four libraries in the area and continues to allocate local budget towards additional hours of operation which allows increased community access to services. The Māngere town centre library underwent major refurbishments and re-opened in July 2019.

**Māngere Centre Park** — renewing Māngere Central Park assets remains a priority for the board and includes carpark, path, rubbish bin and seats renewals. The draft concept plan for the park is to be finalised in the next year.

**Kiwi Esplanade Reserve toilets** — were recently replaced with a brand-new, wheelchair and parent-friendly facility, which features artwork designed by local primary school children.

**Norana Park toilets** — a new toilet block at Norana Park was installed as part of renewing local assets and amenities in FY 17/18; **Maimi Park toilets** and boat ramp toilets at Kiwi Esplanade were upgraded.
Boggust Park Toilet block – this was a two-year programme and the toilet block will be open in 2019.

Peninsula Point Reserve – renewal of bridge and footpath was a much-needed connection and a new bridge has been delivered in 2019.

Park improvements – the board has been continuously investing in playing fields upgrade e.g. Sturges Park, new playground at Windrush Park, equipment renewals at Bedingfield Memorial Park.

Swimming pools and leisure centres – The board continues to place a priority on health and wellbeing, and through local targeted rates, provides free access to swimming pools for all adults over 16 years of age. A variety of programmes and services are delivered at the local pools and recreational centres - Tōia - Ōtāhuhu pool and Moana-Nui-ā-Kiwa) to keep local community active.
Māngere Mountain Education Trust - The board continues to collaborate with the organisation to support delivery of educational programmes based at the centre, maunga and its surroundings. It reaches preschool and school out-of-classroom experiences, tertiary students, community groups and families. Many hands-on workshops, guided walks, displays, demonstrations are delivered here. The board has in previous terms, invested local funds towards restoring the historical Kiingi Tawhiao cottage, adjacent to the centre. As part of the Trust’s work programme the cottage is a focal point for new learning activities on history of the land.

Old School Reserve concept plan – the board has recently consulted on the future use and development of Old School Reserve. This feedback from you will be incorporated into development of concept plans for that reserve.
Tohu o Uenuku - Māngere Arts Centre) – is a state of art facility and vibrant local hub located in the heart of Māngere town centre and provides opportunity to local talent to express and showcase their rich culture. The board allocates budget for more localised programmes and have also supported improvements in the facility for technical equipment upgrades in the theatre and reception area. Many award-winning shows and performances were delivered in the course of the past three years. The centre continues to be a busy community vibrant hub for art, culture and performance.
A place where everyone thrives and belongs

Our communities have safe and healthy neighbourhoods. Our actions ensure positive prospects for the future of children and young people. We come together to celebrate our cultures. We are active and involved in local matters.

Objectives:

a) Young people are engaged, have a voice and contribute positively in local matters.

b) Increase the sense of safety in neighbourhoods and reduce harm from gambling, alcohol and synthetic drugs.

c) Increase opportunities for active, healthy living, and community involvement and connectedness.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area is unique in Auckland due to its large young population and strong cultural and family orientation. The local board has strong focus on education and employment of young people to build their leadership skills and foster our peoples’ community spirit by supporting projects that connect people to places, neighbourhoods and across diverse cultures. The local board has been supporting projects that encourage intergenerational approach as well as projects towards reducing harm from alcohol and gambling. The board supports the ‘Empowered Communities’ approach to encourage community-led initiatives and collaborating with groups to achieve shared outcomes.

A few projects are noted as examples highlight the achievements in this outcome area.

**Event partnership fund** – board provides support to community groups to deliver community events through this non-contestable funding, e.g. Ōtāhuhu Family Fun Day, Māngere East Cultural Festival, Māngere Bridge Food & Wine Festival and Eye on Nature.

**Community Volunteer Awards** – every two years the board delivers volunteer awards to recognise and celebrate the work done by many passionate and committed volunteers in the community. The most recent awards function was held at Fale o Samoa with 155 awardees and around 250 supporters.
Citizenship, ANZAC and openings – The board supports civic events in the local area. Citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs are held regularly for local residents. ANZAC Day services are held in partnership with Returned and Services Associations (RSA) Retuming Service Officers Associations in the local area.

The board funded the installation of a new flagpole in partnership with the Ōtāhuhu RSA and Ōtāhuhu Business Association. ANZAC day celebrations are held in front of the World War 1 monument in Otahuhu and the pole will be used for civic commemoration services and to mark exceptional occasions of national significance.

The board supported installation of a memorial plaque and bench at Kiwi Esplanade Reserve following the request from the family of a prominent community member, Bridget Whitaker. The plaque memorialises the work she has done for local communities.

Community grants – numerous groups receive local grants through a contestable process and deliver a range of initiatives that are community led and focus on shared outcomes of the board.
Youth Capacity Building and Participation
- through this programme the board funds a youth scholarship and hosts a youth conference. ‘Voice it Out – Hackathon’ was delivered under this programme by Do Good Feel Good group at the Māngere Arts Centre in FY18/19.

Youth Action Plan – As an area with the most youthful population in the city, the board is keen to deliver on strategic projects of interest to support youth. A comprehensive ‘Youth Action Plan’ is to be finalised to encourage youth participation in local decision making, empowering youth to have influence on issues they are passionate about, creating opportunities for youth sector collaboration.
Community-led response to alcohol licensing and advertising – reducing harm from alcohol and gambling remains a significant concern for the board. The board has continued in supporting the local communities to be equipped to make objections to alcohol license applications (new applications or renewals) with the idea of limiting new applications and seeking better conditions with regards to existing licences such as reduction of advertising. Over time the board and communities are seeing successes with examples where as applicants have agreed to changes or when license has been denied by the District Licensing Authority based on objections raised by communities.

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Accessibility Action Plan 2017-2020 – the board prioritises accessibility and adopted this plan to improve outcomes for people with access needs. The principles and approach will inform many projects and initiatives in the coming years.

Māngere Bridge Community Safety Working Group (MBCSWG) – the ongoing noise and safety issues at the Māngere Bridge area, especially at night, resulted in community-led efforts to take leadership, with support from the local board. A working group made up of a cross section of stakeholders has formed, who discuss and initiate work to improve safety in the Māngere Bridge. The group has supported launch of a community-led project ‘Caring for Māngere Bridge’ which is a video campaign urging visitors to respect the area and its people.

Many projects were delivered and progress made to achieve outcomes in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan. The board maintains a consistent approach to build on previous plans and will continue to engage with local communities and stakeholders to get the best results possible for the area.
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board members

Lemauga Lydia Sosene - Chairperson
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 287 2255
E: lemauga.sosene@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Toglatou Walter Togiamua - Deputy Chairperson
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 287 1122
E: walter.togiamua@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Taufanuʻu Nick Bakulich
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 835 820
E: nick.bakulich@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Carrol Elliott, JP
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 729 611
E: carrol.elliott@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Makalita Kolo
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 534 316
E: makalita.kolo@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Tafatuna'i Tasi Lauese, QSM, JP
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 286 8855
E: tafatuna.i.lauese@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Christine O’Brien
Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive
Māngere Town Centre
Māngere
Auckland 2022
Ph: 09 256 5133 or 021 284 3335
E: christine.o.brien@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

The board can also be contacted at the address below:

Address: Shop 17, 93 Bader Drive, Māngere Town Centre, Māngere, Auckland 2022

Postal address: Auckland Council, Private Bag 92300, Auckland 1142

Email: mangereotahuulocalboard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Phone: 09 256 5133

Facebook: www.facebook.com/mangereotahuu
Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes

File No.: CP2019/14448

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, and to provide feedback on the recommended changes to the document.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Auckland Council is currently reviewing the Auckland Film Protocol. The Auckland Film Protocol sets out:
   - the commitment of the council group to supporting filming in Auckland;
   - expectations and rules that filmmakers must abide by when filming in Auckland; and
   - provides guidance for filmmakers on the process for approval to film in Auckland.

3. The purpose of the review was to ensure that the Auckland Film Protocol is up-to-date and identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities that should be addressed. Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Auckland Film Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol.

4. A revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in June 2019 for consideration and was approved for public consultation (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

5. The following is a summary of the key changes made to the Auckland Film Protocol before public consultation was undertaken:
   - **Native species**: new content added stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species
   - **Kauri dieback**: new content added providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
   - **Drones**: new content added stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
   - **Historic heritage**: new content added stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
   - **Health and safety**: new content added to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site specific health and safety plan.
   - Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was updated to reflect current policy, plans and bylaws of Auckland Council. Some structural and editorial amendments were also made to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.

6. Public consultation was undertaken over a three week period between 21 June and 12 July 2019.
7. A total of 74 submissions were received during the public consultation period. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board residents provided a total of 1 submission on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, representing 1.4% percent of all submissions. Staff are proposing some changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address submitter concerns; the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B.

8. This report provides a summary of public feedback and of proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address feedback. The following is a high-level summary of the key changes proposed to the Auckland Film Protocol in response to public consultation:

- **Natural environment**: include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

- **Native species**: include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

- **Kauri dieback**: amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.

- **Drones**: include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.

- **Impact on access to public open space**: include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.

- **Compliance and enforcement**: include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with the Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.

9. Submission themes and proposed changes are summarised in Attachment A.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol.
b) provide feedback on the recommended changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol.
c) note that local board feedback will be included in a report to the Environment and Community Committee in August 2019, seeking approval for the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

**Horopaki Context**

10. The first version of the Auckland Film Protocol (the protocol) was adopted by the Regional Development and Operations Committee (resolution number RDO/2013/27) on 14 March 2013. A review of fees for filming in the Auckland Region was undertaken in 2014 and a new set of region-wide charges was recommended; providing a simplified and harmonised range of charges. The Governing Body adopted a region-wide schedule of film fees and revised Auckland Film Protocol on 28 May 2015 (resolution number GB/2015/36).
11. Since the Protocol was adopted in 2015 there have been a number of changes to legislation and to Auckland Council’s policy and planning framework. The purpose of the review of the Protocol was to:
   • ensure that the Protocol is up-to-date; and
   • identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities to be addressed in the Protocol.

Content of the Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the Council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol.

12. Workshops were held in September and October 2018 to engage with local boards that experience a high volume of filming.

13. Engagement to inform the preparation of the revised draft Protocol was also undertaken with:
   • mana whenua: mana whenua interests are represented by 19 iwi (tribal) authorities in Tāmaki Makaurau, Auckland. The 19 iwi authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review of the Protocol.
   • staff of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority to inform the review.
   • screen sector: the screen sector was invited to participate in a survey in April 2019 to inform the review. The survey asked a series of general questions about the Protocol and experiences of filming in public open space in Auckland.
   • public: the People’s Panel in September 2018; a total of 4,762 responses were received. The survey asked a series of questions on views on and experiences of filming in Auckland.

A high-level summary of feedback (including local board feedback) is provided in Attachment C.

14. The review recommended that a range of changes be made to the Auckland Film Protocol, the following is a summary of the key changes proposed to the Environment and Community Committee:
   • **Native species:** include new content stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species
   • **Kauri dieback:** include new content providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
   • **Drones:** include new content stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
   • **Historic heritage:** include new content stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
   • **Health and safety:** include new content to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site specific health and safety plan.
   • **Filming on Tūpuna Maunga:** update content to reflect that applications to film on Tūpuna Maunga are assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority.
   • **Updates to content:** update content to reflect current policy (e.g. smokefree policy), plans (Auckland Unitary Plan) and bylaws of Auckland Council.
   • **Structural and editorial:** amend some parts of the document to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.
15. The revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was approved by the Environment and Community Committee for public consultation in June 2019 (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

16. Consultation on the revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol took place from 21 June to 12 July 2019. A total of 74 submissions were received; this represents a substantial increase on the 21 submission which were received in response to the 2015 review of the Auckland Film Protocol. Of the submissions received, 72 were submitted using the online form and 2 non-form hardcopy submissions were received.

17. Submitters were asked to identify if they worked in the screen sector or not, with:
   - 29 submissions (39%) received from individuals or organisations that identified themselves as working in the screen sector
   - 45 submissions (61%) received from individuals or organisations that do not work in the screen sector.

The questions included in the online form varied depending on whether the submitter identified themselves as working in the screen industry or not.

18. A breakdown of all submissions received by local board area is shown in Table 1 below. The small number of responses from individual local board areas means that an analysis of views by local board area was not possible for all local board areas.

Table 1: Breakdown of submissions made by local board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Area</th>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
<th>Percentage of respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtahuhu</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketapapa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19. A series of closed questions were asked of non-screen sector individuals and organisations; a summary of the responses to these questions is shown in Table 2 below. Table 2 shows that:

- most respondents are supportive of Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach and that;
- most respondents think that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on residents and businesses, on public open space and historic and cultural heritage.

### Table 2: Feedback on the Auckland Film Protocols management of the impacts of filming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percentage of regional submissions (number of respondents is shown in brackets)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do you support Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>75% (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>20% (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5% (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on residents and businesses?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56% (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>19% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>25% (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on our public open space and environment?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>53% (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>33% (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>14% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on our historic and cultural heritage?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>62% (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>29% (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10% (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. The main reasons given by those who supported Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach are shown in Table 3.

### Table 3: Summary of key reasons for supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic</td>
<td>• generates employment and economic growth;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• benefits communities and local businesses;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• benefits a broad range of trades and industries;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• attracts investment and businesses to Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural and creative</td>
<td>• has cultural benefits allowing and supporting the telling of stories visually;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• supports the creative economy and enables people to find a future in the creative industries;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• It’s fun and exciting to see Auckland on the screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21. Table 4 shows the key reasons that respondents gave for partially supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach.

**Table 4: Summary of key reasons given for partially supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access</td>
<td>• the impacts on resident, including parking restrictions, road closures and ability to use public open space while filming is taking place need to be considered and managed;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• need to ensure that film-makers are respectful of other users of public open space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>• there needs to be sufficient notification to ensure that residents and businesses are aware of open space being used for filming and are not inconvenienced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>• need to consider and manage the impact that filming has on the environment and impacted residents;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• need to balance the cumulative impacts of filming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>• need to ensure that fees for commercial use of public places are fair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. The key reasons given for not supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach were:

- the cost to ratepayers of enabling filming;
- that there is not enough protection for individuals, businesses and residents affected by filming being carried out on private property.

23. A series of open-ended questions were also included to elicit further information about responses to these questions and about a range of other topics. Staff have worked through submissions to determine any changes to be recommended for the final revised Auckland Film Protocol. Attachment A identifies key themes and submission points along with proposed staff responses.

A summary of the most common submission themes and the proposed staff responses are shown in Table 5.

**Table 5: Summary of key submission themes and proposed staff responses.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key themes</th>
<th>Summary of proposed responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones for filming</td>
<td>Include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on natural environment</td>
<td>Include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback</td>
<td>Amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on native species</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on access to public open space</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 19

| Compliance and enforcement | Include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit. |
| Health and safety | Amend to enable production companies to arrange alternative timeframes for the submission of a site specific health and safety plan by agreement with Screen Auckland. |
| Notification | Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider public notification. |
| Impact on business | No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. The protocol is intended to provide a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis. |
| Equity | No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. Fees for commercial use of public open space are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 and amended through the long term plan and annual plan. |

24. This report seeks formal feedback from the board at its August 2019 business meeting on the recommended changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol in response to consultation feedback.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

25. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the Council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol. This included engagement with Auckland Transport, Panuku Development Auckland, and with Auckland Council community facilities, region-wide planning, social policy and bylaws, visitor experience and heritage.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views**

**Role of local boards in film permitting**

26. Landowner approval is required to film on any public open space in the Auckland region. Local boards are responsible for landowner approvals for local parks and reserves. Engagement with local boards that experience a high volume of applications for film permits was undertaken in September and October 2018 to inform the review of the Auckland Film Protocol. A summary of the key engagement themes is included in Attachment C and was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.

27. A key theme from local board engagement was that the film permit timeframes mean that landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications. It was also noted that the current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders. Given this, the following options on film permit timeframes were presented to the Environment and Community Committee at a workshop in May 2019 and at the June 2019 meeting.

- **Option one: Status Quo**
- **Option two: amend the permit timeframes**
  - **Option 2(a)** the permit time frame is amended to be “up to five working days”.
  - **Option 2(b)** the permit time frame is increased to 5-7 working days.

28. Following direction from the Committee, that increasing timeframes could act as a disincentive making Auckland internationally uncompetitive, the status quo option was retained in the draft Auckland Film Protocol.
29. ATEED has an ongoing relationship with several mana whenua and mataawaka groups, across its whole portfolio of activity. To inform the review of the Protocol the 19 Iwi Authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review. In relation to film permit applications Māori views and input may be obtained in several ways where there is a potential impact on particular land or sites. This is usually coordinated either by the film facilitator, or through the relevant parks manager.

30. Specific processes are in place for the tūpuna maunga, with all commercial filming on the maunga requiring the approval of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). Screen Auckland facilitates all requests for approval to film on the tūpuna maunga. Approval to film will be subject to conditions and restrictions set by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority. Meetings were held with staff of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority to inform the review and ensure that proposed amendments are consistent with the policy of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

31. The proposed amendments to the Protocol do not impact on existing levels of service and will not impact on operational budgets.

32. There are no significant risks arising from the board giving feedback on the proposed changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol at this time.

33. If adoption of the revised Auckland Film Protocol is delayed this would impact on council’s ability to implement the proposed changes.

34. Public feedback and proposed amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol will be presented to the Environment and Community Committee for approval.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Key submission themes and responses</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Draft 2019 Auckland Film Protocol</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Summary of preconsultation engagement</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Marie Jenkins, Screen Facilitation Manager, ATEED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza, Acting General Manager, Local Board Services Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Key submission themes and recommended amendments to the draft Auckland Film Protocol based on consultation feedback

Staff are working through the detailed submissions received to determine and recommend changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Table 1 shows key submission themes where change to the Auckland Film Protocol was suggested. For each key submission point a proposed staff response and recommended amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol are shown. Table 2 shows minor changes suggested to the Auckland Film Protocol by submitters where staff recommend that these changes be made for clarity. Table 3 shows a summary of themes where submissions indicated a broad level of support for the inclusion of these topics in the Auckland Film Protocol.

All recommended amendments to the Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B.

Table 1: Key submission themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones</td>
<td>Drones can be harmful to native birds, disrupting nesting and feeding. The potential negative effects, particularly on endangered native species, needs to be prevented. Needs to consider restricting or prohibiting filming in some locations at some times of the year.</td>
<td>The use of drones is regulated by the Civil Aviation Authority. Auckland Council as a landowner has put in place a Code of Conduct to regulate the use of drones in public open space. The draft Auckland Film Protocol included a new section on the use of drones for commercial filming and requires film makers to apply for a permit to film and to comply with the Auckland Council Code of Conduct and bylaws. As the use of drones for both commercial and recreational purposes has increased concerns about drone may be the result of both recreational and commercial use and the Protocol only manages use for the purpose of commercial filming. The Auckland Council Code of Conduct does restrict the use of drones around birds, to some extent; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol. It is also recommended that Section 3.4.11 be amended to note that filming in some locations may be restricted or subject to additional conditions to avoid harm to native birds and to include additional guidance on drone use where native birds are present at a film location and reference to the protection of native species under the Wildlife Act 1953.</td>
<td>Amend Sections 2.3, 4.3.11 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drones can spook livestock and horses; in some areas where horse riding is a common</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to livestock; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activity this can result in safety risks for the horse and rider. The impact of drones on livestock and horse riders needs to be managed.</td>
<td>It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drones can cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open space. Need to ensure that drone use does not impinge on the privacy of other users and neighbours and that it does not overly impact on other users' enjoyment of public places.</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to other users of parks and over adjoining private properties; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen sector submitters generally supported the need to permit and regulate the use of drones for commercial filming in public open space. Some submitters noted that other commercial uses of drones should also be regulated as it can result in negative public perceptions of drone use.</td>
<td>When a drone is being used for commercial filming purposes over public open space Auckland Council requires drone users to apply for a permit to film. This requirement is stated in the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Regulating the use of drones for other commercial purposes is out of the scope of the Auckland Film Protocol.</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on the natural environment</td>
<td>Overall most submitters agreed that it was important to ensure that the impact of filming on Auckland’s natural environment is managed and most public submitters felt that the Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on the environment. However, some submitters felt that the Protocol should contain stronger messaging around the importance of respecting and protecting the natural environment.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol includes a number of sections which refer to managing the impact of filming on natural environments. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.9 be amended to include: • stronger messaging about the importance of respecting and protecting Auckland’s natural environment • clarify that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage effects of a film proposal and filming in some locations may be restricted or prohibited where the effects of a film proposal cannot be appropriately managed</td>
<td>Amend Section 3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a need to consider the environment impact of filming when assessing permit applications; including the potential impact of special effects on the natural environment.</td>
<td>Assessing the potential impact of filming on a particular natural environment or location requires the consideration of a range of factors, including but not limited to consideration of the nature of the film proposal and scope and scale of filming activity. While one film proposal may be able to appropriately manage the potential impacts on a particular location, another may not be able</td>
<td>Add a new section to Table One and amend section 4.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to appropriately manage the potential impacts on that same location. To recognise that the impact of a film proposal is assessed but varies dependent on a range of factors, it is recommended that: • a new section be added to Table One noting that assessment of environmental impacts takes into account a range of factors; • section 4.10 is amended to note that where special effects are planned the impact on the natural environment and wildlife will be considered and the use of special effects may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions.</td>
<td>Auckland Council regulates vehicles on beaches in the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw and Council must also give effect to Policy 20(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. This is reflected in section 4.3.6 of the Auckland Film Protocol. To reinforce existing provisions on the use of vehicles on beaches it is recommended that section 4.3.6 is amended to state that vehicle use should where ever possible be avoided of kept to the minimum necessary.</td>
<td>Amend Section 4.3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback</td>
<td>Most submitters agreed that it was very important to protect kauri and supported the inclusion of requirements in the draft Protocol. However, it was suggested that the Protocol needs to ensure that these requirements apply to all public open space.</td>
<td>To support Auckland Council efforts to protect kauri across the Auckland region it is recommended that section 4.3.4 be amended to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space where kauri are present.</td>
<td>Amend Section 4.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on native species</td>
<td>Most submitters supported the addition of section 3.12 and noted that it is very important to protect native species. However it was noted that the section largely focuses on biosecurity and suggested that the Protocol should contain more emphasis on protecting native flora and fauna, in particular native birds from the potential impact of filming.</td>
<td>The impact of filming on native flora and fauna is considered in a number of sections of the Auckland Film Protocol. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.12 be amended to note that the impact of filming on native flora and fauna will be assessed and filming may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions to protect native flora and fauna. Noise and lighting can have a negative impact on native birds. It is recommended that section 3.1.5 be amended to note that in some</td>
<td>Amend Sections 3.1.5 and 3.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on access to public open space</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on public open space. Some submitters noted that while some areas of an open space might be in use for filming there was generally still plenty of space for other users. However, some submitters felt that filming had resulted in significant inconvenience due to restricted access to public spaces such as footpaths, local roads, parks, reserves and beaches.</td>
<td>Under the terms and conditions of a film permit film makers are provided with limited permission to occupy public open space. This means that the public are still able to access public open space, although access to some areas may be restricted for a period of time to avoid interruptions to filming and ensure public health and safety. This condition is not explicitly restated in the Auckland Film Protocol. The draft Protocol requires film makers to ensure (Section 3.1.3), unless expressly permitted, continued public pedestrian access. In addition, film permit terms and conditions require that film makers ensure access for residents, businesses and emergency vehicles are available at all times, that the public is not unduly inconvenienced and that public and private access ways are clear at all times. All part or full road closures, for the purpose of filming, are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and are publicly notified. For avoidance of doubt, it is recommended that sections 2.1 and 3.1 are amended to state that a film permit gives production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1 and 3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Notification of local residents. Some submitters noted that they or other residents have been inconvenienced due to filming in their local area. Noting that filming may for example, restrict access to parking, footpaths,</td>
<td>Section 3.1.8 sets out minimum requirements for the notification of residents and businesses in the area impacted by filming, including in relation to road closures. Road closures (including closures of footpaths) for the filming are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and must be notified in printed news media.</td>
<td>Amend section 3.1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| and some parts of a local park or to local roads. In contrast some submitters noted that they experienced filming in their local area and felt that they were well informed. | In addition to this Auckland Transport publishes information about road closures on its website. It is recommended that section 3.1.8 is amended to reference requirements for public notification by print media and that further information about road closures is available on Auckland Transports website. | Notification requirements in the Protocol focus on informing residents and business in the area impacted by filming. Wider notification of filming could reduce the risk of inconvenience to residents who may intend to use public open space but effective notification would be complicated by a range of operational factors including:  
- the date and / or timing of location filming is subject to change at short notice, as a result of weather and other considerations, and if notifications were not up-to-date it may not effectively inform potential users;  
- it would be difficult to put in place a single notification platform or media that would reach all potential users of public open space.  
Putting in place mechanisms for wider notification does not require an amendment to the Auckland Film Protocol and it is recommended that Screen Auckland consider potential operational approaches to achieving wider notification. | No change  
Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider notification. |
| **Wider notification of filming should occur to enable:**  
- Avoidance of areas where filming is taking place. Some submitters noted that residents travel some distance to access public open space for recreational purposes and can be inconvenienced if filming is occurring.  
- Interested residents of Auckland to watch filming on location. Some submitters noted that they would like to know where filming is occurring so that they have the opportunity to see filming on location. | | | |
| **Compliance and enforcement**   | Many submitters noted that while for the most part film makers act responsibly some do not and there needs to be:  
- a stronger emphasis on compliance in the Protocol;  
- a stronger focus on enforcement when production companies do not comply with their film permit, rules, regulations or policy of Auckland Council. There should be consequences and / or disincentives for those who do not comply. | The Auckland Film Protocol states in a number of places that film makers are required to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit and that non-compliance may result in enforcement.  
Enforcement is limited to the powers available to Auckland Council under legislation such as the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act to enforce breaches of bylaws and policies and plans like the Auckland Unitary Plan.  
To address submitters concerns it is recommended that sections 3.2 and 3.3 be amended to increase emphasis on compliance. | Amend Sections 3.2 and 3.3 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health and safety</td>
<td>Most submitters generally agreed that health and safety, for screen sector workers and members of the public, is important and supported the addition of section 4.6. However, some screen sector submitters noted that it is challenging to meet the timeframes specified for submitting a site specific health and safety plan.</td>
<td>Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. Section 4.6 was added to draft Auckland Film Protocol to recognise Auckland Councils obligations under the Act when filming is occurring in public open space. It is recommended that section 4.6.1 be amended to enable production companies to arrange an alternative timeframe for the submission of a site specific health and safety plan under some circumstances. It is also recommended that this section be amended to require production companies to provide general crew safety notes which typically specify general health and safety provisions in place for all crew regardless of location.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.6.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Impact on business  | Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact on businesses who are in areas where filming is taking place. However, some screen sector submitters noted:  
  1. that the permitting process can seem overly bureaucratic and conditions and restrictions placed on filming in some locations can have a negative impact on businesses working with the screen sector  
  2. the addition of new requirements and conditions was resulting in increased red tape. | The Protocol is intended to create a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis. This will mean that sometimes conditions or restrictions are required to balance potential impacts of filming in a particular location. | No change               |
| Equity              | The use of public open space needs to consider the cost of providing public open space to ratepayers and ensure that the rates for commercial use of open space are fair and equitable. | Fees for commercial use of public open space including commercial and organised filming are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places 2015 bylaw and are amended through the long term plan and annual plan process. | No change               |
Table 2: Minor changes to the Protocol in response to submitter feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Themes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestion</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act</td>
<td>The draft Protocol made a small number of references to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act. It was suggested that the Act needs to be referenced in a number of other parts of the document and that more information about the objectives of the Act should be included.</td>
<td>The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges area. It is recommended that sections 2.1 and 4.2 are amended to refer to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act and that the Key Legislation section is amended to include reference to the objectives of the Act.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1, 4.2 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document</td>
<td>Section 4.2.1 refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking (SARP) document. It was suggested that this should be defined in the document.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking Document which outlines operational requirements when reserving parking areas for film activities. It is recommended that a definition be added to the glossary to state this.</td>
<td>Amend glossary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recce</td>
<td>Recce are undertaken to assess the suitability of locations for filming. It was suggested that the Protocol could be clearer that any filming activity undertaken during a recce must be low impact in nature.</td>
<td>Recce are undertaken by screen production companies before a film permit has been granted to assess the suitability of a location for filming. It is recommended that section 2.3 is amended to include a new frequently asked question which clarifies that any recce undertaken must be low impact and production companies must comply with the requirements of the Auckland Film Protocol during recce.</td>
<td>Amend Section 2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3: Summary of key support for topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Submitter views</th>
<th>Recommended response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cultural heritage</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on cultural heritage. Most submitters noted that it was important to ensure cultural heritage sites are treated with respect.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filming on the water</td>
<td>Most submitters supported the addition of section 4.3.7, noting that health and safety considerations on the water are important. Note all those who commented on this matter were individuals or organisations working in the screen sector.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste and sustainability</td>
<td>Most submitters, including those submitters who work in the screen sector, agreed that it was important to minimise and manage waste to landfill and agreed that it was important for the screen sector to play their part. Many of the screen sector submitters noted that they feel practice in this area is improving and agreed that it should continue to be a focus.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Commitments</td>
<td>Most submitters were supportive of the streamlined Core Commitments section, although some submitters noted that it was important to ensure that the process of film permitting is also streamlined.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā Tikanga Hopu Whakaahua i te Rohe o Tāmaki Makaurau
Auckland Film Protocol
Commitments, conditions and guidelines for filming in the Auckland Region
# Table of Contents

Table of Contents .................................................................................................................. 3  
Introduction ........................................................................................................................... 1  
Objectives ............................................................................................................................... 2  
Structure of this document ..................................................................................................... 3  
Section One: Core commitments .......................................................................................... 4  
Section Two: A quick reference guide to filming in Auckland .............................................. 6  
   2.1 Obtaining consent to film ............................................................................................... 6  
   2.2 Flowchart summarising the filming application process .............................................. 8  
   2.3 Frequently Asked Questions ....................................................................................... 9  
   2.4 Filming impacts and Auckland Council requirements ............................................... 13  
   2.5 Filming fees and associated costs .............................................................................. 15  
Section Three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct ............................................................... 16  
   3.1 Standard conditions for filming activity in the Auckland Region ............................... 16  
   3.2 Compliance with relevant plans, policies, bylaws, and rules ...................................... 20  
   3.3 Compliance with the Auckland Film Protocol and film permit conditions .................. 21  
   3.4 Filming potentially offensive material ........................................................................ 21  
   3.5 Filming on private premises ....................................................................................... 21  
   3.6 Using local businesses ................................................................................................. 22  
   3.7 Smokefree Areas ......................................................................................................... 22  
   3.8 Filming in sensitive areas and the management of cumulative effects ...................... 22  
   3.9 Protecting natural environments ................................................................................ 22  
   3.10 Environmental sustainability ..................................................................................... 23  
   3.11 Protecting Auckland’s historic heritage ...................................................................... 24  
   3.12 Protecting our native species ..................................................................................... 24  
   3.13 Going the extra mile ................................................................................................... 24  
   3.14 Insurance requirements ............................................................................................. 25  
   3.15 Concerns about filming .............................................................................................. 25  
Section Four: The approval process in detail ....................................................................... 26  
   4.1 Traffic management .................................................................................................... 26  
   4.2 Parking essential vehicles ............................................................................................ 28
Attachment B

Item 19

4.3 Filming on parks, reserves and other public open space ........................................29
4.4 Filming on or in other properties and buildings owned by Auckland Council or Council Controlled Organisations ................................................................. 35
4.5 Filming on public transport and public transport facilities ................................... 37
4.6 Health and safety considerations ........................................................................... 38
4.7 Heritage considerations .......................................................................................... 39
4.8 Resource consent considerations .......................................................................... 40
4.9 Building consent considerations ........................................................................... 42
4.10 Planning for additional requirements – The use of special effects, firearms and stunts ................................................................. 44

Glossary ..................................................................................................................... 46
Related policies, publications and websites .............................................................. 48
Key New Zealand Legislation ................................................................................. 50
Appendix One: Film permit application form ......................................................... 52
Introduction

What Auckland offers
Auckland is now recognised as a world-class screen production destination, providing access to first-rate skills and talent, stunning locations, and exceptional production facilities.

The Auckland screen production industry caters for a wide range of activities, including feature films, television series, documentaries, commercials, photoshoots, animation, post production and visual effects.

How Auckland benefits
The economic importance of the film industry in Auckland has been growing steadily, bringing jobs and opportunity to those directly involved in the industry and positive impacts for the wider economy. This in turn leads to better social outcomes and improved quality of life for all Aucklanders.

Auckland’s growing film industry supports our aspiration, outlined in the Auckland Plan 2050, for Auckland to be prosperous, with many opportunities, delivering better social and economic outcomes for everyone. The Auckland Plan recognises that our economy needs to be innovative and agile and that international connectivity is key to our economic success.

Many jobs in the screen industry, particularly in the post-production sector are high-tech with innovation key to success. Television programmes, feature films and television commercials produced in Auckland are enjoyed by audiences all over the world. Showcasing Auckland to the world, enhancing our reputation, our sense of pride in who we are, encouraging visitors and attracting skills and talent to Auckland.

Being ‘film-friendly’ while balancing the impact on residents and businesses
Many filming projects, particularly television commercials and some television programmes, operate under tight timeframes and require quick decision-making.
Cities that are able to process requests quickly are more attractive to screen production companies, who may only have a very limited amount of time to turn a script into a finished product.

However, filming is a highly controlled activity that relies on the use of public space and there is a need to ensure that local residents, and businesses, and the environment are not overly negatively impacted by filming.

Objectives

The overall objective of this document is to:

1. create a film-friendly culture within Auckland Council, Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and the Auckland Region in order to attract and retain screen production industry business.

Key to this objective being realised is a two way commitment from the wider council organisation and filmmakers to open minded and thorough communication with each other, and an awareness of the needs of local residents and businesses. With this in mind, the other objectives of this document are to:

2. deliver a cohesive, efficient and customer driven service that provides certainty to filmmakers in a globally competitive market.

3. enable public goodwill towards the film industry by making explicit the required conduct of film crews when filming in public spaces, or anywhere that members of the public, local businesses, iwi or the environment are likely to be impacted on.

Screen Auckland is the film office for the Auckland Region and is responsible for the permitting of filming on public open space in the Auckland Region. To enable the achievement of these objectives - contributing to an Auckland which is prosperous with many opportunities and to a sustainable screen industry - Screen Auckland’s strategic priorities are set out in the diagram below.

---

1 The term “wider council organisation” refers to Auckland Council and all Council Controlled Organisations and subsidiary companies.
Structure of this document

This document is structured into four distinct parts.

**Section one** - outlines commitments made by Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation on how they will support the work of the film industry.

**Section two** - provides a quick reference guide for filmmakers on processes and costs related to filming in Auckland.

**Section three** - outlines a code of conduct for filmmakers when filming on public space, or anywhere where members of the public or local businesses are likely to be impacted on. The code of conduct consists of rules filmmakers must abide by when undertaking filming in Auckland, and also provides suggestions on how production companies can go the extra mile when working with local communities.

**Section four** - provides further detail on the approval processes associated with filming as they relate to the different functions of the wider council organisation.

**Attention film makers**

This document is designed for filmmakers considering filming in Auckland. It signifies Council’s commitment to the screen production industry, and outlines what filmmakers can expect, and what is expected of them, when filming in, on or around public places in Auckland.

Other parties who may find this document of interest include:

- elected members of the governing body and local boards;
- staff within the wider council organisation who are unfamiliar with Auckland’s film friendly commitments, protocols and guidelines;
- residents, businesses or community organisations who would like information on best practice and filming processes in Auckland or are impacted on by filming;
- Mana Whenua;
- other local authorities or film offices.
1 Section One: Core commitments

Our commitment to the screen industry

1.1 Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation will say yes to the screen production industry unless there are good reasons not to.

1.2 In instances where there are difficulties with a proposed shoot, Auckland Council will listen to and consider all possibilities for mitigation put forward by the screen production industry and others.

1.3 In instances where it is not possible to say yes, this decision will be made promptly and transparently, and Screen Auckland along with relevant members of the wider council organisation will work with the screen production industry to identify alternative options.

1.4 Screen Auckland, with support from relevant officers within the wider council organisation, will make it as easy as possible for the screen production industry to submit a thorough and complete application form. This will reduce the likelihood of delays due to the need to obtain more information later in the process, and unanticipated complications with the filming activity.

1.5 Screen Auckland’s objective is to deliver a customer-driven and efficient service to the screen industry. To achieve this Screen Auckland will constantly seek to identify opportunities to improve the service given to the screen industry, and will work with members of the wider council organisation to achieve this.

Our commitment to Auckland

1.6 Screen Auckland will consider the potential positive and negative impacts of filming on Auckland’s communities and environment and the needs of all impacted communities, partners and stakeholders when facilitating filming applications.

1.7 Screen Auckland, with support from relevant officers within the wider council organisation and local boards, will work with the screen production industry on an ongoing basis to mitigate any negative effects caused by filming and capitalise on opportunities for filming to contribute to Auckland’s social, economic and environmental outcomes.

1.8 Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation have a cooperative partnership with mana whenua and ensure the screen production industry will follow cultural practices in areas of cultural significance, and protect and use sensitive information as communicated.
Our commitment to fostering collaborative working relationships

1.9 Successful filmmaking and realising the potential benefits of filming for Auckland requires effective collaboration - between the screen industry, Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation, the local community, local businesses, and stakeholders. Screen Auckland undertakes to:

- foster cooperative and collaborative relationships between all parties;
- build awareness and foster mutual understanding between the respective parties.

Our expectations of the screen industry

1.10 Auckland Council’s support of the screen production industry is based on the expectation that:

- Screen Auckland have received all relevant information concerning proposed shoots;
- the screen industry will maintain their side of the relationship by filming responsibly, within the limits of their film permit, and pursuant to this document.

Should a production company fail to do so, the film permit will become null and void in relation to that particular film shoot.
2 Section Two: A quick reference guide to filming in Auckland

The purpose of this section is to provide filmmakers with a quick overview of the processes and costs associated with filming in public spaces in the Auckland Region. Further detail relating to potential approval requirements can be found in Section Four of this document.

2.1 Obtaining consent to film
If you are filming in, on, or around public open space, public transport or roads you:

- are likely to need a film permit and / or a parking permit;
- will need a copy of the Auckland Film Protocol, and;
- need to be aware of your requirements as outlined in the Auckland Film Protocol.

A film permit gives production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space and must ensure that the public are not overly inconvenienced.

Screen Auckland should be the first port of call for production companies seeking to film in Auckland. They act as a one stop shop for all filming enquiries, by seeking the necessary approvals on your behalf and acting as a “go between” for production companies and the required authorities. Screen Auckland will work to make sure that the film permit application process is as streamlined as possible.

Film permits are issued pursuant to Auckland’s plans, policies and bylaws and pending approval of relevant owners, managers and / or leaseholders of the proposed location such as Auckland Council, council controlled organisations and iwi. For example, all filming activities within the road corridor or public transport facilities require formal approval from Auckland Transport, a council controlled organisation of Auckland Council. In some areas there are other plans and rules in place that need to be considered. In the Wātakere Ranges Heritage Area, the Wātakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 (WRHAA) will need to be taken into account when planning for and undertaking filming.

If you are filming on private property, you may still require parking permits for vehicles on the street or have other regulatory requirements that need to be met. The combination of the planned filming and the proposed location will determine what approvals are needed and the time it will take to obtain these.

Auckland’s volcanic cones (tūpuna maunga) come under the administration of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). The Authority is independent of Auckland Council. A permit is required for any filming or commercial still photography on the maunga regardless of its nature or scale.

To ensure there is sufficient time for your application to film to be assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, contact Screen Auckland to discuss your project.
Screen Auckland provides the following facilitation services:

- issues film permits on behalf of Auckland Council once necessary approvals have been received;
- a coordinating role by acting on behalf of production companies to gain the necessary approvals and/or information from relevant members of the wider council organisation (including local boards) and impacted stakeholders;
- information and assistance relating to filming in Auckland;
- booking of locations and outdoor venues;
- quick turnaround for approvals;
- an advocacy service for the screen production industry;
- contacts and liaison with a range of services.

Before submitting an application, call the Screen Auckland film facilitation team to discuss your plans, our contact details can be found at [www.aucklandnz.com/film](http://www.aucklandnz.com/film). For larger or more complex shoots, it is often useful to have a pre-application meeting, [early on in the process](#), to assess timeframes, likely regulatory requirements and the early identification of any potential problems.
2.2 Flowchart summarising the filming application process

1. Initial Enquiry
   - Contact Screen Auckland – a Film Facilitator (FF) will assess the feasibility based on possible locations, dates and description of action.
   - During pre-production or early feasibility stages, large or complex productions should arrange a meeting with Screen Auckland to discuss requirements.
   - FF liaises with relevant council officers and authorities and advises of any known or foreseeable concerns.

2. Application
   - A location manager or other relevant production staff applies to Screen Auckland for a permit to film and is required to complete an application form which can be found at www.aucklandnz.com/screen.
   - Once the application form is completed and submitted along with the required supporting documentation, a FF acknowledges receipt of application within one working day and provides an early estimate of timeframes.
   - FF to advise if any site or planning meetings need to take place prior to a decision being made.

3. Processing Applications
   - FF issues the Initial Activity Proposal document, summarising the information supplied by the filmmaker to the appropriate council departments, local boards and external stakeholders for consideration.
   - Relevant authorities and interested parties provide feedback / comments to FF.
   - FF gives a cost estimate of additional services to the filmmakers and advises if a bond is required.
   - FF liaises with filmmakers if it is envisaged that conditions need to be imposed on the film permit or amendments made to filming proposal.
   - FF to advise filmmaker of outcome as soon as possible to allow time for mitigation or possible changes to proposed filming.

4. Issuing Permits
   - FF advises filmmaker of approval as soon as possible and will supply written confirmation via email.
   - Permit contains terms and conditions of approval such as filming dates and activities, approved parking arrangement and traffic management plans, and consultation requirements.

5. Shoot Day and Debrief
   - The FF or council officers may undertake a site inspection.
   - Location manager or production manager to have a copy of the permit to film and Auckland Film Protocol on site.
   - Production to report a debrief of the shoot, including public reaction or if any damage of the location has occurred.
   - The filmmaker, in consultation with FF, performs site remediation if required.
   - If a portion of the bond is to be retained to repair damage the FF must advise the filmmakers of the reasons.
   - If a bond was supplied and there is no damage, the FF must refund the bond.
2.3 Frequently Asked Questions

How do I get a permit to film?
You can find an application for a permit to film on the Screen Auckland website, www.aucklandnz.com/screen, or you can contact the Screen Auckland office to speak to a film facilitator first. You can also find a copy of the film permit application in Appendix one.

How long does it take to receive a permit?
Many film shoots can receive a permit within 3-5 working days from receipt of a complete application, depending on the impact and sensitivity of the location. Major impact filming can take significantly longer and so can getting permission to film in sensitive places or areas of public space that are run privately or through trusts.

Why are the time frames for filming so short?
Filming activities are often fast turnaround from concept to delivery. To keep filming in Auckland, in a competitive international market, film crews often have to work within short timeframes.

For very high impact shoots, such as those that require resource consents or road closures, timeframes are necessarily impacted on due to regulatory requirements. These are discussed in more detail in section 4 of this document.

What is public open space?
Any road, footpath, public square, grass verge, berm, public garden, reserve, park, beach, wharf, breakwater, ramp or pontoon, foreshore, dunes, access way, recreational ground or sports field that is owned or operated by Auckland Council.

What is Screen Auckland?
Screen Auckland is part of Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED), which is a (Council Controlled Organisation) CCO of Auckland Council. Screen Auckland have delegated authority to issue permits to film on public open spaces throughout the Auckland Region once necessary approvals have been gained from relevant owners, managers and / or leaseholders of the proposed location. Screen Auckland is also an advocate for filming in Auckland and promotes the region as a filming location to the international market.

If I’m filming on private property do I need to tell Screen Auckland?
Yes we want to hear from you. As an advocate for the local film industry we need to ensure that impacts on communities are managed appropriately, and we can also let you know of other activity in the area that may affect your shoot; see section 3.5 for more information. Please note, if you require parking for technical vehicles a parking permit may be required.
Do the standard conditions for filming in Auckland apply to me if my shoot is
low impact and doesn’t require a film permit?
Yes, if you are filming in public open space you must comply with the standard
conditions for filming in Auckland, even if your shoot is low impact and does not need
a permit or has been granted a fee discount or waiver. These conditions help to limit
inconvenience to neighbouring businesses and residents; helping to ensure the
sustainability of filming in public spaces. See section 3, Screen Industry Code of
Conduct, for more information.

I’m undertaking a recce, does the Auckland Film Protocol apply to me?
If you are undertaking a recce to assess the suitability of a location you must ensure
that any activity associated with the recce is low impact. You must also ensure that
you comply with Section three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct of the Auckland Film
Protocol.

I’m planning a shoot for a school or university project, do I need to contact
Screen Auckland?
Yes, if you are planning to film in a public place it’s always best to give us a call
beforehand to double check. If your equipment is hand-held only, the crew is small
(fewer than nine) and you won’t impede public access, at many locations you may not
need a film permit. You will still need to comply with the Screen Industry Code of
Conduct; see section 3 for more information.

What happens if I film without a permit or are in breach of permit
conditions?
Filming in public places in Auckland is controlled under the Auckland Council Trading
and Events in Public Places Bylaw. The size, impact and location of your shoot
determines whether you need a permit to film, as set out in section 2.4 of this
document. If a production is filming without a permit when it should have one, or is in
breach of its permit, the shoot will be shut down and the production could be
blacklisted from future filming in public spaces. The production could be charged a
location fee after the shoot takes place, and may not be covered by any insurance that
they have. In some cases Auckland Council may also use its powers under the Local
Government Act 2002 to seize equipment or fine production companies for breaching
permits, for more information see section 3.2 of this document.

If you are planning to film in a public place, contact Screen Auckland to discuss
whether you require a permit.

When do I need a traffic management plan for filming?
A traffic management plan (TMP) is needed for any activity that inhibits the regular
flow of traffic or involves filming within the road reserve. Your TMP must be drawn up
by a certified traffic management company and approved by the Road Controlling
Authority. Filming on footpaths and berms does not always need a TMP, this will
depend on how filming impacts on safety and public access. Contact Screen
Auckland for advice. If you are filming with a vehicle or wish to rig equipment to a
vehicle speak to a film facilitator who will be able to advise you of the best way to manage your shoot safely.

**Why do I have to engage in consultation?**
Filming can impact the day to day activities of businesses and residents and because public open space is for everyone, we need to ensure that you have properly informed those who may be affected.

It is in the interests of all parties that businesses and residents are treated with respect in order to ensure that filming in public spaces is sustainable for future shoots.

**What if my shoot involves animals?**
Production companies wishing to film animals in public places must comply with the Animal Management Act 1999 and need to be aware of the:

- Dog Management Bylaw which sets out rules around dogs in public places. For example, filming a dog off leash in some areas will require special permission or a temporary change to the bylaw, which can take time.
- Animal Management Bylaw which sets out rules around other animals in public place.

More information on bylaws can be found in section 3.3 of this document or on Auckland Council’s website.  

**How do I pay for my filming?**
You will receive an invoice which can be paid via bank transfer. You will be notified if payment is to be made elsewhere.

**How do I get a fee reduction?**
Fees are assessed on a case-by-case basis. Talk to your film facilitator if your project is not-for-profit, or if it is charity or community based.

**Can I remove street furniture for my shoot?**
The removal of street furniture, including signs and the adjustment of street lighting, is permissible on a case-by-case basis. Any arrangement for this work must be made through Screen Auckland and all costs, including damage or reinstatement costs, have to be met by the production company.

**How come someone else filmed here and I can’t?**
Shoots are assessed on a case-by-case basis and Auckland is a living, breathing, changing environment. Many factors come into play when assessing feasibility of a location; these include impact, time of day, day of week, frequency of other activities in the area, civil works or other filming activity already taking place in the area.

**What if my shoot involves stunts, firearms or special effects?**
You are likely to be subject to additional levels of scrutiny, as described in section 4.9 of this document. You must ensure these risks are described and planned for in your application and safety documentation for the shoot. Note, filming involving stunts,

---

2 Go to [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) click on “Plans, policies bylaws reports and projects”, click on “Our bylaws” then click on “Current bylaws”
firearms or fireworks are not likely to be approved for applications to film on the tūpuna maunga.

What are the boundaries of the Auckland Region?
The Auckland Region spans from Wellsford in the north to Pukekohe in the south. For a map of the Auckland Region go to the Auckland Council website www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz, click on “GeoMaps (GIS viewer)” in the “get it done online section”.

Why have the production chosen a particular location?
There are many variables as to why a location has been chosen. Briefs can be very specific and the requirements for the location have to balance the creative needs of the brief and the logistics of getting crew and equipment into the location.

Sometimes we deliver to an international market which requires specific looks to be believable for the viewer. For example, High St has a universal look that translates to a European/British/period cityscape. Bethells Beach has a unique look that cannot be found anywhere else in the world.

What if my shoot involves a drone?
If you plan to use a drone for commercial or organised filming in a public space you will need a film permit, even if you believe you are a low impact crew. If your shoot is going to make use of a camera on a drone alongside your other filming, make sure planned drone operations are included in your planning and application.

Depending on your location there may be additional requirements to work through to manage the use of the drone, which may include a requirement to use a spotter, traffic management plans and/or in some areas the drone operator will be required to have part 102 certification from the Civil Aviation Authority. In some locations the use of a drone may need to consider and manage the potential impact of drones on native species such as birds.

To get a permit to film using a drone, your public liability certificate must show that you have insurance for the use of a drone – this means you need aviation cover.

What should I do if I have an enquiry about filming in my neighbourhood?
If you have an enquiry about any aspect of filming activity in your neighbourhood please contact the Auckland Council Call Centre on 09 301 0101 – and ask to speak to a film facilitator or send an email to screen@aucklandnz.com and one of our film facilitators will get back to you.
2.4 Filming impacts and Auckland Council requirements

Table one provides an overall indication of council requirements as they relate to the scale of production. However, as each film shoot is assessed on a case-by-case basis, and acknowledging that what may be considered medium impact in one location could be deemed high impact in another; Table one should be read as a guide only.

All productions filming in public open space must comply with Section three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct, even if they are low impact and do not need a permit, or have been granted a fee waiver or are undertaking a recce.

Determination of impact is based on the total impact that the proposed shoots will have on a place and on public access to a place, which can differ based on the location chosen. The types of factors considered when determining impact include, but are not exclusive to:

- the number of people involved in the shoot;
- the location, including (but not exclusive to) whether it is an operational site, a sensitive natural environment, a site of significance to mana whenua, is on or near a heritage place, access to the site is difficult or the site is subject to specific controls in Auckland Council plans, policies or bylaws;
- time on site;
- the type of equipment and props being used on site (note any commercial or organised filming using a drone will require a permit to film);
- access requirements and impact on public access to the location;
- vehicles associated with filming.
### Table 1. Filming impacts - read as a guide only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Impact</th>
<th>Medium Impact</th>
<th>High Impact</th>
<th>Major Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permit may be required</td>
<td>Permit required</td>
<td>Permit required—other consents may be required</td>
<td>Permit required—other consents may be required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of people on site</td>
<td>Up to 9 crew/talent. Online, photography, News crew and documentary.</td>
<td>Up to 30 crew and 20 talent.</td>
<td>Up to 50 crew 100 talent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of equipment vehicles (trucks&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;, vans, utes, cars)</td>
<td>No trucks. Vans, utes, cars only.</td>
<td>No more than 6 trucks.</td>
<td>No more than 12 trucks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit base/catering &amp; Structural requirements</td>
<td>No unit base/catering area required. No structures.</td>
<td>Small unit base/catering area required. Minimal structures, e.g. ezis-ups.</td>
<td>Unit base/catering area required. Some structures including ezis-ups and mega decks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment requirements</td>
<td>Handheld camera and sound equipment. 1 camera on tripod. 1 Battery operated light. No generator.</td>
<td>Minimal equipment, e.g. camera tracks, slider and lights on stands.</td>
<td>Equipment used, e.g. camera tracks, dolly, lights on stands, camera cranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic management (footpaths and roads)</td>
<td>No filming on roads or traffic management. Footpaths and public walkways unblocked.</td>
<td>Minimal traffic management required/minor roads.</td>
<td>Traffic management required, including LV road closures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on the public and consultation requirements</td>
<td>No disruption is caused to council stakeholders, businesses, residents, motorists or other events in the vicinity. Immediate area consultation may be required.</td>
<td>May be some minor disruption to council stakeholders, businesses, residents, motorists or other events in the vicinity. Local area letter drop.</td>
<td>Likely to be some disruption to council stakeholders, businesses, residents, or motorists. Local area letter drop. Some individual consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental</td>
<td>Assessment of the potential positive and negative impacts of filming on the environment and native species of flora and fauna will be determined depending on the location and a range of factors including, but not limited to, time of year, potential for cumulative effects, nature and scale of the proposed filming activity, time on site, the type of equipment and props being used and ability to mitigate and or manage any effects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>3</sup> The guidelines set out in Table 1 do not apply to the Ōpuna Maunga Authority, separate guidance will be given to applicants upon inquiring about filming on Ōpuna maunga.

<sup>4</sup> Note for the purpose of this table trucks are defined as 3 tonne or over.
2.5 Filming fees and associated costs

The table below outlines the fees required for filming in public space managed by Auckland Council. Fees may be waived or discounts applied to low budget or student films, or for filming carried out for charitable or tourism purposes. Fees and other council charges are also subject to change.

Table 2. Fees for filming in public space*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impact</th>
<th>Low Impact</th>
<th>Medium Impact</th>
<th>High Impact</th>
<th>Major Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$0 - $50</td>
<td>$200 - $400</td>
<td>$400 - $800</td>
<td>$800 - $1600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Fees are shown in NZ$ and Inclusive of 15% GST)

There are likely to be other council charges relating to filming in Auckland’s public space. These charges may include, but are not necessarily limited to, costs related to resource consents and building compliance fees, parking permits, road closures and the hire of Council managed facilities. Bonds may also be required to cover any environmental or property damage with the costs dependent on the impact and location of the shoot.

Production companies will also be responsible for any costs associated with public notices, if required, engaging private companies for traffic management, resource consent applications or any other required service.

---

* The fee structure outlined in Table 2 does not apply to filming on the Tūpuna maunga. The Tūpuna Maunga Authority have their own fee structure and discussion about fees will take place upon inquiry about filming on tūpuna maunga.
3 Section Three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct

Screen Auckland endorses this Auckland Council screen industry code of conduct. To ensure Auckland is a film friendly city in the long-term, it is essential to manage the impact of filming on our environment, local residents, businesses and commuters. Filming can create vibrancy in communities where locals are informed, engaged and sometimes even involved.

Locals that have had positive experiences of filming are much more likely to welcome screen production companies into their neighbourhood in the future. Conversely, a negative experience of filming can make it very difficult for production companies to gain the cooperation of locals in the future.

3.1 Standard conditions for filming activity in the Auckland Region

A film permit gives screen production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space. Screen production companies must seek to limit inconvenience to neighbouring businesses and residents to ensure the sustainability of filming in public spaces. Screen Auckland’s permitting process seeks to ensure that this happens through the conditions of the film permit which incorporate standard conditions as outlined below, and any site specific conditions that are developed on a case by case basis.

The location manager, production manager, producer, or organiser, as appropriate, must have a copy of the permit to film on site along with the Auckland Film Protocol and be familiar with the requirements of the protocol.

Outlined below are standard conditions for filming activity in the Auckland Region. Please note that these conditions apply to recce’s as well as film shoots.

An overview of the standard conditions for the use of Auckland Council Parks, Reserves, Squares, Streets or Facilities may also apply and can be found in section 4.3 of this document.

3.4.23.1.1 Hours and days of filming

Filming activity that generates any kind of noise or light disturbance will need to comply with the standards set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan, as discussed in sections 3.1.5 and 4.7.3 of this document. In consideration of affected stakeholders and landholders, the following provisions also relate to the hours and days of filming:

- In City centre retail areas – Where possible, filming to occur in the weekend and ideally before 10am and after 5pm on Saturday or before 11am and after 4pm on Sunday. In the four weeks preceding Christmas, filming will be restricted to before 10am and after 5pm on Saturdays and before 11am and after 4pm on Sundays only. Exceptions may be made for productions that can wait for longer than the standard 3-5 working days for a decision on their application, but this will be determined in consultation with dependent on approval by the relevant business association.
- **In retail areas outside of the City centre** – Where possible, filming **is** to occur outside of business hours OR at traditionally quiet times as determined in consultation agreed with the local businesses association. Film facilitators can assist making the appropriate contacts.

- **In all retail areas** – Filming to avoid key retail areas on the week preceding Christmas, and to refrain from filming on Mother’s Day and Father’s Day as determined in consultation with without the express consent of the local business association or the local board should no local business association exist.

- **In all business areas** – Where possible, filming to avoid times of high pedestrian and commuter traffic i.e. the beginning and end of the working day. These times may vary depending on the nature of the local business.

- **In high use parks and reserves** – Filming is typically restricted to weekdays, apart from quiet times of the year as agreed with the parks department.

- **In residential areas and places of accommodation businesses** – Filming activity that generates any kind of lighting or noise disturbance must comply with noise and lighting standards set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan and should set up no earlier than 6.00am on a weekday and 7.00am on a weekend, and finish no later than 10pm on a weekday or 11pm on the weekend.

- **Night shoots** – If you are planning a night shoot, please contact Screen Auckland to discuss options such as pre-setting, appropriate locations and approvals.

**3.4.33.1.2 Parking and loading**

Unless expressly permitted otherwise, parking and loading arrangements for filming are as follows:

- **Minimise on street parking** – On street parking should be minimised as much as possible and access maintained for crucial residential and business deliveries. Screen Auckland will assess/approve the final numbers on a case by case basis.

- **Essential vehicles** – Essential vehicles (i.e. equipment and/or large vehicles) to be parked legally and with the relevant permits. Where possible, essential vehicles to be parked in front of buildings that are either vacant or closed during the hours of filming activity.

- **Crew and cast vehicles** – Crew and cast vehicles and other non-essential vehicles are prohibited from car park spaces required for retail customers or users of other neighbouring facilities such as community centres, libraries, sports facilities, schools etc.

- **All vehicles to be parked legally** – All vehicles associated with the filming activity must be parked legally e.g. facing the correct way, not on yellow lines etc.

- **Maintaining access to loading zones** – Access to loading zones for the purposes of servicing and delivering goods to and from local businesses must be maintained.

- **Use of loading zones** – During restricted times, production companies to use loading zones for the purposes of delivering or collecting goods for no longer than the times specified on signage (generally no longer than 5 minutes).

Production companies seeking to reserve specific parking areas for essential vehicles are likely to require film parking permits, see sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 for further information.

---

6 Unless expressly permitted otherwise refers to express permissions granted by affected stakeholders. Just who these stakeholders are depends on the location and impacts of the film shoot. Screen Auckland can advise.
3.4.43.1.3 Public pedestrian access
Unless expressly permitted otherwise, pedestrian arrangements for filming are required as follows:

- **Use of location / production assistants** – Location Assistants to be used to keep the public informed of the filming activity and escort them through the filming area.

- **Maintenance of pedestrian passage** – Pedestrian passage to be maintained through the public space the filming activity is occurring on and crew and cast to keep a low profile. On occasion productions can ask pedestrians to hold from walking through a shot for a maximum of two – five minutes depending on the location and the accessibility to alternative routes. Locations with high pedestrian traffic are likely to be restricted.

- **Modification of pedestrian passage** – Minor modifications to pedestrian passage to be developed in conjunction with Screen Auckland and affected stakeholders if required. In the case of a footpath closure or detour route, a TMP drawn up by a certified traffic management company must be supplied.

- **Access to doorways** – Unrestricted access to doorways to be maintained.

- **Wheelchair access** – The filming activity allows for the needs of wheelchair users to move through the public space and/or safely access an appropriate detour.

3.4.53.1.4 Filming activity on roads
Any filming-related activity that changes or is likely to change the normal use of a road will require a TMP which must be drawn up by a certified traffic management company and must be approved by Auckland Transport. A TMP must ensure the following:

- **Traffic Impacts** – The operation and safety of the transport network is maintained.

- **Maintaining vehicle access** - Access to residences, businesses and recreational areas are maintained.

- **Business deliveries and servicing** - Crucial deliveries and business servicing can occur.

- **Filming on any of Auckland’s cycle-ways may not require a TMP, but specific health and safety precautions will be required.**

3.4.63.1.5 Noise and lighting
The Auckland Unitary Plan and the Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan include noise and lighting provisions designed to manage their effects. Noise and lighting should be kept to a minimum before 7am and after 10pm Monday to Saturday and before 9am and after 6pm on a Sunday. Production companies must comply with Auckland Unitary Plan noise levels and with the requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991.

*In some locations production companies will also need to consider the impact that noise and lighting may have on wildlife such as native birds. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on in the process if this is likely to be a requirement of their desired location and:

- will work with the production company and appropriate stakeholders to plan for and manage these effects.*
• to identify an alternative location if the effects cannot be appropriately managed.

Production companies are also required to use blipped generators in locations when noise is likely to impact on adjacent parties e.g. cafes with outdoor seating. Screen Auckland will be able to advise.

3.4.73.1.6 Health and safety responsibilities
Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health & Safety at Work Act 2015, which promotes health and safety management in the workplace and focuses on the prevention of harm to employees at work.

Film crews must comply with:
- the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- the ScreenSafe Health and Safety Guidelines
- guidance on best-practice processes for the engagement of crew in the New Zealand screen production industry as outlined in the 2017 Blue Book
- any specific health and safety requirements or instructions set out in, or issued in conjunction with, your film permit.

It is the responsibility of production companies to ensure that public safety is not compromised as a result of their filming activity. As part of your application for a film permit you will be required to provide a site specific Health and Safety Plan, see section 4.6.1 for more information.

3.4.83.1.7 Removal of rubbish and returning a site to its original condition
It is the responsibility of production companies to ensure that any area associated with the filming activity is returned to its original condition, including the removal of all signs and waste. The removal and disposal of all rubbish must take place immediately after the filming activity.

Auckland has set a goal of being zero waste by 2040 and we expect film crews to play their part by minimising waste and using zero waste practices. It is encouraged that all filming activities provide the necessary waste facilities for separation of waste streams (organic, recyclables, landfill and paper/card); with clear and appropriate signage and that relevant service providers are used to ensure maximum diversion of waste from landfill. To minimize waste accumulation, consider the production procurement for example, avoiding single serve items when catering (such as plates and cutlery). More detail can be found in section 3.9 of this document. Where electrical or hazardous materials are used, these items are to be disposed of responsibly through facilities that divert waste streams from landfill.

For more information on how to dispose of a range of items and materials responsibly please use Auckland Council’s online Recycling Search Tool.

---

5. Go to https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz click on “rubbish and recycling”, then click on “how to get rid of unwanted items”
3.4.93.1.8 Communication and consultation

Production companies carrying out filming activity must communicate with residents, businesses and any other parties affected by the activity. What this communication involves depends on the scale and location of the filming activity as outlined below:

- **Minimum requirements** – As a minimum requirement, production companies should deliver a flyer to each residence or business in the affected area. The flyer should contain the following information and be approved by a Screen Auckland Film Facilitator prior to its distribution:
  - the name of the activity;
  - the name of the organiser;
  - the general nature of the activity;
  - the duration of the activity including set up and pack down periods;
  - the location managers contact details before and on the day of the event - including mobile phone numbers;
  - Auckland Council's contact centre phone number: 09 301 0101;
  - in some cases a parking plan or site map might be required.

- **Notice required for medium impact shoots** – Medium impact film shoots must give affected residents at least 48 hours’ notice and businesses at least two working days.

- **Notice required for high to major impact shoots** – High and major impact film shoots must give affected residents at least 48 hours’ notice, unless access to their properties will be affected in which case 5 days is required. Affected businesses require 5 working days’ notice and their feedback must be sought.

- **Road closures** – There is a legislative process that needs to be followed for a road closure which involves two public notices, as discussed in section 4.1.2 of this document, in printed news media to inform the public about the road closure. This needs to be actioned at least 12 working days before the proposed date of the road closure, and the production company are responsible for notifying affected businesses and residents at this time also. Longer lead times are recommended for traditionally busy periods such as Easter, Anzac Day and Christmas. Information about planned road closures is also available on Auckland Transport’s website [https://at.govt.nz/road-works-disruptions](https://at.govt.nz/road-works-disruptions).

- **In City centre retail areas** – Face to face consultation with businesses is required for medium to major impact filming in City centre retail areas. This must be carried out at least 5 working days prior to the filming activity and involve delivering flyers to the business in person, recording the name of individuals and businesses consulted with, and recording their initial feedback. Productions are requested to incorporate feedback from businesses wherever possible, and supply this to Screen Auckland.

3.2 Compliance with relevant plans, policies, bylaws, and rules

Production companies must comply with Auckland Council. There are a number of plans, policies, bylaws, and rules in relation to conduct in public open space that production companies, like everybody else, are required to adhere to. These include, but are not limited to, alcohol bans, animal control, vehicles on beaches, signage rules and smokefree areas.

Maintaining responsible and positive behaviour when filming in public open space is important to ensure ongoing access to these locations.
Production companies planning to use signage, including directional signage such as location arrows, should also make themselves aware of the Signage Bylaw in place throughout the region, and any relevant Unitary Plan rules relating to signage. Up-to-date information concerning council plans, policies and bylaws can be found on Auckland Council’s website and on the Auckland Transport website, or Screen Auckland can advise.

3.3 Compliance with the Auckland Film Protocol and film permit conditions

Full compliance with the Auckland Film Protocol and the conditions of the film permit is expected. If a production company fails to comply with Auckland Council policy, plans or bylaws, with the Auckland Film Protocol or the conditions of a film permit:

- the shoot will be shut down and the production could be blacklisted from future filming in public spaces in Auckland for a period of up to three months;
- the production company could be charged a location fee after the shoot takes place;
- the production may not be covered by any insurance that they have;
- equipment could be seized;
- the production company could be fined up to $20,000.

Production companies must ensure that they understand permit conditions and that all filming activities are conducted in accordance with these conditions.

Auckland Council will monitor filming activity at its discretion, particularly for filming in sensitive areas and those considered to have a high or major impact. Production companies must follow any directions given by staff of Auckland Council or staff of the wider council organisation.

3.4 Filming potentially offensive material

The filming of content injurious to the public good may be subject to additional levels of scrutiny to ensure consistency with council’s legal and policy obligations. Production companies filming content for television commercials that may be considered socially or environmentally irresponsible should consult the Advertising Standards Authorities website.

3.5 Filming on private premises

Production companies using private businesses or residences for film shoots should be aware of the Auckland Film Protocol, the requirements of the Auckland Unitary Plan and the need to be respectful of adjacent businesses and residents, particularly with regards to on-street parking, lighting, noise and the use of public open space. When filming on private premises, it is recommended that the production company

---

10 Go to www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz click on “Plans, policies bylaws, reports and projects”
11 Go to www.at.govt.nz click on “about us” then click on “bylaws”
12 Council may seize or impound equipment under section 164 of the Local Government Act 2002
13 Council may prosecute breaches of a film permit under section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002
14 http://www.ase.co.nz/

Draft Auckland Film Protocol
speaks to Screen Auckland first as they may be aware of activities and issues in the public spaces immediately adjacent to the premises that can assist with the planning of the filming activity.

Other things for production companies to keep in mind:

- that the managing agent or the owner of the premise agrees to the filming;
- the degree to which the premise has been used for filming in the past, the potential impact on neighbours due to the high use of technical vehicles in the vicinity, and how best to mitigate this;
- that all parking requirements are able to be met (remembering that Auckland Transport is the only agency entitled to issue parking permits);
- that electric power can be supplied or there is a possibility of connection to existing networks.

Screen Auckland welcomes discussions with private property owners on how they can work together in the best interests of production companies and local communities.

3.6 Using local businesses

Productions are urged to use local businesses for catering and supply. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the necessary contacts for the local business association.

3.7 Smokefree Areas

In accordance with the Auckland Council Smokefree Policy, many public places in Auckland, including parks and reserves, plazas and squares, public beaches and public transport facilities are designated as smokefree areas. Up-to-date information on which public places are now smokefree can be found on Auckland Council’s website\textsuperscript{15}.

3.8 Filming in sensitive areas and the management of cumulative effects

Depending on the impact and the nature of the film shoot, some communities may be particularly sensitive to filming impacts. This could be due to the cumulative effects of frequent filming and/or events in the area, bad experiences with film crews or concerns about a community’s media image and how they have been portrayed in the past. Screen Auckland will inform production companies if this is the case for their desired location as soon as possible, and will work with production companies to identify ways of addressing local concerns or accessing alternative sites.

3.9 Protecting sensitive natural environments

Auckland’s natural environment provides stunning locations and is a key reason for filming here. The many different natural environments across Auckland - our harbours, beaches and islands, our maunga, forests, streams and parks - are places

\textsuperscript{15} Go to \url{www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz} click on "Plans, policies, bylaws, reports and projects" then click on "Our policies" and then click on "Smokefree policy"
of importance to Aucklanders. It's important to Aucklanders that Auckland's natural
environment is treated with respect.

The film permit process will need to consider and plan for the potential impact on
natural environments. This will take into account a range of factors including, but not
limited to, location, the time of year, nature and scale of the proposed filming activity,
time on site, the type of equipment and props being used, potential for cumulative
effects, and ability to mitigate and or manage any effects.

Some parts of the Auckland Region contain sensitive natural environments which may
be more easily damaged by external factors. In some areas roadways, parking and
formed paths are restricted and production crews will need to take care to avoid
damage to native flora and natural features. When filming in sensitive natural
environments, such as around sensitive dune systems or wetland areas, it is essential
that film crews work in a manner that protects such environments. Screen Auckland
will inform production companies early on in the process if their desired location is
considered sensitive and will facilitate discussions with appropriate stakeholders and
the production company on what can be done to protect these environments. Further
information on filming on beaches and in the coastal marine area is provided in
section 4.3.6.

3.10 Environmental sustainability

To protect the local environment it is necessary for production companies to minimise
the environmental impacts of filming operations and preserve local biodiversity.

Consider how crew and cast can travel to and from the film location and whether
public transport, buses/shuttles and or ridesharing can be utilised and promoted. Look
for opportunities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by effective fleet management
and energy efficient electrical equipment.

One way to minimise your impact on the environment is to reduce the amount of
waste produced during filming. Auckland has set a goal of being zero waste by 2040
and we expect film crews to play their part by minimising waste and using zero waste
practices. Make decisions about set design, wardrobe and make-up that incorporates
a sustainable approach. Look for opportunities to reuse, repurpose or recycle
materials, such as props and costumes used during the production. Prevent
unnecessary water usage and minimise any noise and air pollution.

Minimise and manage waste to reduce waste to landfill. Look for opportunities to
reduce waste from the outset – consider if it is possible to substitute something that
causes waste with something that doesn’t. For example, can single use disposables
like plastic water bottles and plastic cups be replaced with reusable alternatives? If
not, are there recyclable or compostable options that would avoid items being sent to
landfill. Set up waste systems to separate different waste streams (organic,
recyclable, landfill, paper and card); to manage and reduce the amount of waste going
to landfill.
3.11 Protecting Auckland’s historic heritage
When filming on or near historic heritage places, such as an archaeological site or historic building, it is essential that film crews work in a manner that protects these places. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on if their desired location is on or near a historic heritage place and will facilitate discussions with appropriate stakeholders and the production company on what can be done to protect these places and mitigate any risks to historic heritage.

Consultation with mana whenua and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga may be required.

3.12 Protecting our native species
New Zealand’s geographic isolation means we have many unique native plants, birds and animals some of which are classified as endangered species.

Filming in some location will need to consider, plan for and manage the negative effects that filming may have on our native species. Depending on the proposed filming activities, filming may be restricted in some locations at some times of year, such as breeding and nesting periods. Filming in some locations will be subject to conditions to ensure film activity does not negatively impact on native species. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on in the process if this is likely to be a consideration at their desired location and:

- will work with the production company and appropriate stakeholders to plan for and manage these effects;
- or to identify an alternative location if the effects cannot be appropriately managed.

Introduced weeds, pests and pathogens, like kauri dieback and myrtle rust, pose a threat to our native species. To manage the spread of pests and protect our native species Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits, in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan or in response to emerging threats. Production companies must comply with any conditions, guidelines, or approved procedures set out in or issued in conjunction with your film permit.

3.13 Going the extra mile
To maintain a sustainable industry, it is important that local residents, communities, iwi and businesses have a positive experience of filming. For example, for businesses this could be increased custom through production companies using their products or services, or promotion of their business in the film shoot or credits. For local residents this could be through giving back to the community by providing entertainment in the local park. Engaging with the community and iwi is also a good way to understand the local environment and community dynamics you have chosen to film in and can add value to your filming project.

Some other ideas on how screen production companies could ‘give back’ to communities they are filming in are listed below:
• communities often like to see their local area represented on film. If the film project is something that will be screened in New Zealand, inform local residents and businesses of this and consider ways of letting people know when and where it will be screening. Alternatively, send them a copy of the finished product;
• acknowledging local communities and organisations in the credits;
• donate to local schools or community organisations;
• carry out promotional filming for affected areas (for example conservation or heritage areas);
• consider how local iwi can benefit and be recognised such as opportunities to refer to the history of an area, provide employment, use correct Māori names for sites and acknowledge these in the credits;
• invite locals to work as extras;
• consider the possibility of work experience opportunities.

3.14 Insurance requirements
Those undertaking filming activity on Auckland’s open spaces will likely require public liability insurance to cover any damages done to council property, private property or serious accidents caused by the filming activity. If you will be using a drone during filming, your public liability insurance will need to include an aviation clause and you will need to list the pilot and aircraft details. Please contact Screen Auckland for further information.

3.15 Concerns about filming
If you wish to make an enquiry about any aspect of filming activity in your neighbourhood please contact the Auckland Council Call Centre on 09 301 0101 – and ask to speak to a film facilitator or send an email to screen@aucklandnz.com and one of our film facilitators will get back to you.
4 Section Four: The approval process in detail

The fourth section of this document provides further detail on the approval processes associated with filming as they relate to the different functions of the wider council organisation. This includes:

- traffic management;
- parking essential vehicles;
- filming on parks and reserves;
- filming on other properties owned by Auckland Council or Council Controlled Organisations;
- filming on public transport or public transport facilities;
- health and safety considerations;
- heritage considerations;
- resource consent considerations;
- building consent considerations;
- special effects, stunts and firearms.

4.1 Traffic management

Any filming-related activity that changes or is likely to change the normal use of a road will require a TMP to be prepared by a certified traffic management company and approved by the road controlling authority. Depending on the impact filming has on the normal use of the road you may also need to apply for a temporary road closure.

Costs of traffic management planning and implementation, including the cost of public notices, if required, are the responsibility of the production.

In most cases in Auckland the road controlling authority will be Auckland Transport, a council controlled organisation of Auckland Council. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s public roads (except motorways and state highways), footpaths and parking.

4.1.1 Roads controlled by the New Zealand Transport Agency

In some cases the road controlling authority will be the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZ Transport Agency). The NZ Transport Agency is responsible for the management of all motorways, state highways, over-bridges, on-ramps and off-ramps in Auckland. Screen Auckland can assist with identifying the appropriate contacts in the NZ Transport Agency.
4.1.2 Applying for a temporary road closure
If you need to close part or all of a road, you will need to apply for permission from Auckland Transport and there is legal requirement\(^{16}\) for two public notices to be placed in printed news media to inform the public about the road closure.

Screen Auckland needs at least 12 working days’ notice to book the two required public notices in the printed news media. Longer lead times are recommended for traditionally busy periods such as Easter, Anzac Day and Christmas. At the time of writing, the cost for the two public notices came to approximately NZ$1000. The costs associated with public notices are the responsibility of the production.

4.1.3 Developing a traffic management plan
Auckland Transport can provide guidance as to the level of TMP required for filming in different road environments, however it is the responsibility of the production company to source the necessary assistance to develop one.

Traffic management equipment (cones, barriers, signs etc.) can only be deployed by a suitably qualified person. In most cases this will be a Site Traffic Management Supervisor level 1 (STMS LV 1) or STMS LV2/3 for level 2 roads which carry 10,000 vehicles per day or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3. Traffic management plan approval timeframes for suburban streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suburban streets</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low impact (e.g. footpath closure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium impact (e.g. lane closure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High impact (e.g. road closure)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.4 Cost of developing a traffic management plan
The cost of developing traffic management plans and their implementation during filming can vary considerably and escalate quickly depending on the complexities of the proposed location and the filming scenario. To ensure a good outcome, anyone considering filming on main roads must establish if the location is feasible in the early stages of location scouting. Contact Screen Auckland for preliminary advice on the proposed location and approach a qualified traffic management provider for an early indication of costs.

\(^{16}\) Under the Local Government Act 1974
4.2 Parking essential vehicles

A screen production company parking essential vehicles in the street should send a parking plan to Screen Auckland for them to assess and advise on where best to park these vehicles. As part of the assessment, Screen Auckland will consider how much pressure has been placed on parking in the proposed area, and alternatives that may have less impact on any affected businesses or local residents. Parking plans will receive a response within 1-2 working days.

4.2.1 Film parking permits (non-enforceable)

Production companies seeking to reserve specific parking areas for essential vehicles are likely to require film parking permits. These allow permit trucks essential vehicles to park on a defined part of a road when necessary.

Film parking permits allow a production to place cones within the road reserve to temporarily reserve an area prior to vehicles arriving onsite, but do not give permit holders the power to tow other vehicles parked in the permit area. As a courtesy, permit holders should notify businesses and residents in the immediate area via a letter drop or door knocking at least 48 hours in advance. Production companies may also want to consider having a marshal on site to politely advise people of the permitted parking area. Film parking permits take around 2-3 working days to be approved and additional charges for use of parking spaces may apply in some areas.

Please note these permits may not be used for crew or cast vehicles.

Film parking permits are not available for use in loading zones, bus stops or in public time restricted parking areas where parking is restricted to 30 minutes or less.

As the process of reserving parking spaces involves working within the road corridor, it is a health and safety requirement that any staff undertaking this activity have been briefed on the operational requirements of the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document (SARP) and the applicant has signed the SARP TMP.

Screen Auckland can assist film production companies to apply for film parking permits.

4.2.2 Temporary parking resolutions (enforceable)

Temporary parking resolutions are a short-term legal designation to change existing parking restrictions in a specified area. Temporary parking resolutions should only be considered where the public needs to be excluded from an area for safety or signage lines or there is genuinely no alternative parking available for essential vehicles. Timeframes associated with temporary parking resolutions are generally not as favourable as those for film parking permits. Vehicles can legally be towed from the areas designated by temporary parking resolutions, however this should be a last resort as the standard notification procedures of letter drops and door knocking in adjacent buildings should have alerted most people to moving their vehicles.
The Traffic Control Committee has delegation for the approval of parking resolutions. The Traffic Control Committee meets every second Friday to consider applications. Applications must be submitted at least 12 working days before each meeting.

4.2.3 Parking essential vehicles legally
It is a legal requirement that vehicles are parked facing the right way (i.e. not facing oncoming traffic), and are not parked over driveways, footpaths or berms.

4.3 Filming on parks, reserves and other public open space
Auckland Council manages more than 4000 parks and reserves. These parks vary from small local neighbourhood open spaces and sports parks, to iconic premier parks like Auckland Domain (Pukenake), and conservation areas such as the Wātakere Ranges. They may be coastal reserves, volcanic cones or homes to popular playgrounds. Information concerning parks and reserves can be found on Auckland Council’s website, and Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist with finding suitable parks, reserves and other public open space (such as squares and plazas) for filming.

Landowner approval is required to film on any park or reserve, and permission will depend on natural, cultural, landscape and recreational values being adequately protected. In the Wātakere Ranges Heritage Area, the WRHA A Wātakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 will need to be taken into account by landowners when considering filming applications. Production companies granted permission to film in the Wātakere Ranges Heritage Area will need to ensure that filming activities comply with the requirements of the WRHA. Further information about the WRHA is included in the Key New Zealand Legislation section of this document. A number of plans exist in relation to public spaces within Auckland, such as the Tūpuna Maunga Integrated Management Plan and park specific management plans like the Auckland Domain Masterplan, and the Tāmaki Drive Masterplan, and these will be taken into account by landowners when considering filming applications. Filming in high use parks and reserves is typically restricted to weekdays, apart from quiet times of year.

Iwi are key landholders of Auckland’s parks and reserves and council recognises that Māori have a special cultural and spiritual relationship with the land.

4.3.1 Filming on Auckland’s tūpuna maunga (volcanic cones)
In July 2014, Government passed legislation to provide Treaty of Waitangi redress for the shared interests of 13 Auckland iwi and hapū in relation to 14 tūpuna maunga (ancestral mountains, also referred to as Auckland’s volcanic cones), motu (islands) and land within Tāmaki Makaurau (Auckland).

Auckland’s volcanic cones (tūpuna maunga) come under the administration of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). The Authority is independent of Auckland Council.

---

17 The 12 days allows Auckland Transport staff to draft the appropriate resolutions and place the application on the agenda.
Under the terms of the settlement, the tūpuna maunga are vested in mana whenua, public access is maintained, each maunga will remain a reserve, and the council will continue to be responsible for the routine management of the maunga, under the direction of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

The tūpuna maunga sites, and in particular the tihi (summit), are considered tapu (sacred) and regard is given to this when considering applications to film on the tūpuna maunga. All commercial filming on the maunga requires the approval of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority. Screen Auckland facilitates all requests for approval to film on the tūpuna maunga. Each application is assessed on a case-by-case basis in relation to the objectives and policies that apply to the tūpuna maunga and proposed content. Approval to film will be subject to conditions and restrictions set by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

Application costs, timeframes, approval processes and location fees for filming on maunga vary depending on the scale and impact of filming. Locations which are in higher demand will be subject to higher location fees. A bond may be required; the bond is fully refundable on confirmation that all conditions associated with the approval have been satisfactorily met.

Screen Auckland can provide further information and advice around requests for approval to film on maunga, including timeframes and fees. To ensure you have sufficient time for your application to film to be assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, contact Screen Auckland to discuss your project. More information on the Tūpuna Maunga Authority can be found at www.maunga.nz.

4.3.2 Regional parks
There are 27 regional parks in the Auckland Region with beautiful beaches, bush, wildlife and recreational opportunities galore. Responsible filming activity on regional parks is welcome, however due to the unique and sensitive nature of regional parks, contact Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team who can assist with the feasibility of using regional parks for your filming activity.

4.3.3 Parks and reserves not managed by Auckland Council
The Department of Conservation (DOC) are responsible for the management of some parks and reserves, such as Rangitoto Island and Cornwall Park is managed by the Cornwall Park Trust Board. These parties have different processes, fees and requirements. In cases where Screen Auckland does not issue film permits for a particular park, the film facilitation team can assist applicants with making the appropriate contacts within these organisations.

Watercare is a Council Controlled Organisation that provides water and wastewater services to the Auckland Region and is responsible for a number of dams, waterways and treatment plants dotted throughout Auckland’s parks. Screen Auckland will be able to advise if your proposed shoot encroaches on Watercare property. Further

---

18 For more information about the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, and to read the Tūpuna Maunga Integrated Management Plan, go to www.maunga.nz.
information on filming on Watercare property can be found in section 4.4.3 of this document.

4.3.4 Kauri dieback
Kauri are a native tree and are considered a national treasure; a Jurassic age species they can grow to more than 50 metres tall and can live for well over a thousand years.

Kauri dieback disease is killing kauri trees in the Auckland Region and threatening kauri with extinction. The kauri dieback disease is caused by a soilborne pathogen that is long-lived, invisible to the eye and can be spread by as little as a pinhead of infected soil or mud being tracked from one area to another. There is currently no cure for kauri dieback.

If you are granted a permit to film in a regional park where kauri are present your conditions of consent will require you to follow approved hygiene procedures, including a requirement to clean gear, tyres and footwear before and after filming on a reserve or a park. These requirements are to help prevent the spread of the disease.

More information on kauri dieback and on how to avoid spreading the disease can be found on the Auckland Council website\(^\text{19}\) or at www.kauridieback.co.nz.

Some areas managed by Auckland Council, including at the time of writing, the forested area of the Waitākere Ranges and some parts of the Hunua Ranges Regional Park, have been closed to prevent further spread of kauri dieback and protect kauri. Up-to-date information on local and regional parks, reserves and public tracks areas which have been closed can be found on Auckland Council’s website\(^\text{19}\).

Screen Auckland can also provide you with further guidance about areas which are closed and will work with production companies to identify an alternative site if your preferred location has been closed to protect kauri.

4.3.5 Managing the risk of damage to parks
Conditions may be imposed on any parkland use agreement to protect the park environment, for the health, safety and wellbeing of the visitor, or to facilitate park operations. In general conditions relate to:

- the location of the activity;
- the duration of the activity;
- the time of day and year the activity may be undertaken;
- the number of people who may participate;
- the use of park facilities and services;
- measures for mitigating adverse effects on the environment, natural and heritage resources, existing users and the general public;
- health and safety factors;
- reinstatement requirements;
- measures for monitoring the effects of the activity;

\(^{19}\) Go to http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz then click on “environment”, then “plants and animals”, then “pests and weeds”, then “protect our kauri trees”

Draft Auckland Film Protocol
• any modifications / alterations to the proposed activity and associated infrastructure;
• the review of the approval and/or any conditions imposed.

Bonds are often required when filming on parks and reserves, and council strongly recommends that production companies have contingency plans as it is possible that a park may become unavailable due to wet ground conditions.

**4.3.6 Filming on beaches and in the coastal marine area**

Due to the unique and sensitive nature of Auckland’s coastal environment proposals for filming activity on beaches and in the coastal marine area are subject to higher degrees of scrutiny which are likely to impact on filming timeframes.

Any impacts caused by filming on beaches must be adequately mitigated.

All filming activity on the foreshore or on the water is subject to compliance with the Auckland Unitary Plan and the relevant bylaws as discussed in section 3.2 and 4.8 of this document.

Council must also give effect to Policy 20(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy statement that relates to vehicles on beaches. This policy states:

1. **Control use of vehicles, apart from emergency vehicles, on beaches, foreshore, seabed and adjacent public land where:**
   
   a. **damage to dune or other geological systems and processes; or**
   
   b. **harm to ecological systems or to indigenous flora and fauna, for example marine mammal and bird habitats or breeding areas and shellfish beds; or**
   
   c. **danger to other beach users; or**
   
   d. **disturbance of the peaceful enjoyment of the beach environment; or**
   
   e. **damage to historic heritage; or**
   
   f. **damage to the habitats of fisheries resources of significance to customary, commercial or recreational users; or**
   
   g. **damage to sites of significance to tangata whenua; might result.**

Council regulates vehicles on beaches to ensure legitimate and necessary access is identified and protected but unnecessary, damaging and dangerous use is prevented. If you intend to use vehicles on a beach you will need written permission from Auckland Council. **If granted permission to use vehicles on a beach, production companies must only use designated access ways to the beach and may not access the foredune area or top of the dune.** Successful filming proposals that involve the use of vehicles on beaches will be subject to extra conditions to ensure that:

• where possible the use of vehicles is avoided;
• the number of vehicles allowed under the permit conditions is the minimum necessary;
• vehicle use is highly controlled so as to prevent environmental damage and to protect public safety;
• all additional health and safety obligations are met;

---

20 Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw

Draft Auckland Film Protocol 32
members of the public who are witness to the film shoot are made aware, that a permit is required, of the conditions of the shoot and the controls placed upon it.

Screen Auckland, through regular communication with council’s parks team and with respect to Policy 20(1), can advise which beaches are most suitable to accommodate each filming proposal’s particular requirements.

4.3.7 Filming on the water
The Auckland Harbourmaster’s office, a unit of Auckland Transport, is responsible for ensuring maritime safety on all navigable waters within the Auckland Region.

If you plan to film on or in the water, you must inform Screen Auckland. If filming affects the normal operation of other recreational or commercial vessels or water users in an area where you plan to film the Harbourmaster will need to be notified and, depending on the level of disruption, the approval of the Harbourmaster may be required.

Filming which takes place on navigable waters within Auckland, including rivers, streams, lakes and harbours, must comply with Maritime rules and Auckland Council navigation safety bylaws. If proposed filming does not comply with a navigational bylaw you may apply to the Harbourmaster for an uplift of a bylaw or apply to temporarily reserve water space for an activity. Exemptions will be determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the effects on navigation safety with respect to the activity.

4.3.8 Filming on other council owned open space
Typical conditions for filming on public open space that are not parks include:

- no vehicles are permitted to drive or park on grass or pedestrian areas without prior written approval from council;
- nothing may be fixed or attached to trees or heritage items without prior written approval from council;
- structures generally need to be freestanding;
- earthworks are not permitted without prior written approval from council;
- all equipment must be stored tidily and cable ramps must be used for pedestrian safety when cables cross footpaths and pedestrian use areas.

4.3.9 Timeframes for filming on parks and other council owned open space
Depending on impact, most applications can be turned around within 3 to 5 working days. This may be slightly longer for film shoots on regional parks or high impact shoots in high use areas. Major impact filming can take significantly longer as it is likely to require pre-application meetings, site visits and extensive consultation. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.
4.3.10 Helicopters
If you plan to use a helicopter when filming you will need to obtain permission, except in an emergency, to pick up or drop-off an item or person and to land or take-off from a public place (including parks and beaches).21

You will also need to comply with New Zealand civil aviation rules, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and with the Auckland Unitary Plan and Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan. Under some circumstances you may require a resource consent, for example, if you exceed noise levels in the Auckland Unitary Plan when landing or taking-off. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.

4.3.11 Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (drones)
If you plan to use a remotely piloted aircraft system (RPAS), also known as, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) or as drones, when filming anywhere in Auckland you must comply with New Zealand civil aviation rules and you must advise Screen Auckland.

New Zealand civil aviation rules require you to obtain the approval of a landowner, including private landowners, to operate a drone over their land. You will need permission to use a drone over public space, maunga, roads or footpaths, or over any property or building owned or managed by Auckland Council or a Council Controlled Organisation, for commercial purposes such as filming. If you intend to use a drone for commercial or organised filming in a public open space you will need a permit and as part of the permit process Screen Auckland can assist with obtaining landowner permission to use a drone for commercial purposes.

Using drones for commercial and organised filming can pose a risk to our native species and other animals and can result in risks to or concern from other users of public open space and neighbouring properties. Production companies must ensure that drones are used safely and must be respectful of wildlife, members of the public, and other users of the open space when using a drone.

In some locations and or during some times of year the use of drones may be restricted to avoid harm to native species such as birds.

Please note: Auckland Council Regional Parks, Auckland Transport and Panuku Development Auckland only grant permission to film, over or around properties that they manage, for commercial purposes to operators of drones with Part 102 certification from the Civil Aviation Authority. Part 102 certification may be required in local parks and other areas of public open space.

Once permission to use a drone for commercial or organised filming in a public open space has been obtained, you must be aware of and must:

- comply with all New Zealand civil aviation rules and requirements regarding the use of drones. Further information on New Zealand civil aviation rules can be found at https://www.caa.govt.nz/rpas/. Note that some areas in Auckland are “controlled...
airspace" and specific restrictions apply to these areas. For further information on controlled airspace see https://www.airshare.co.nz/maps.

- be courteous to and respect the privacy of other users, comply with Auckland Council bylaws and with any other conditions or guidelines issued by Auckland Council or a Council Controlled Organisation in relation to the use of a drone.

- comply with Auckland Council’s Code of conduct for use of drones and UAVs. The requirements of the Code of conduct include, but are not limited to, drones must not:
  - operate within 20 metres of or be flown over other users of the park;
  - fly over or within 50 metres of livestock on parks, sensitive wildlife habitats such as wetlands, or nesting or roosting birds;
  - fly over adjoining private properties.

A full copy of the Code of conduct for use of drones and UAVs can be found at https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/code-of-conduct-use-drones-uavs.aspx.

Where native birds are present at a film location, permission to film may be subject to additional conditions to ensure the potential impact of drone use is managed and production companies should:

- abandon contact at the first sign of any bird being disturbed;
- land drones at a safe distance away if a bird circles or otherwise interacts with a drone in flight;
- be aware that it is an offence under the Wildlife Act 1953 to disturb or harm protected birds.

4.4 Filming on or in other properties and buildings owned by Auckland Council or Council Controlled Organisations

Auckland Council, either directly or through Council Controlled Organisations, own and/or manage a number of properties and buildings that may at times be of interest to the screen production industry. Properties directly owned and managed by Auckland Council include a number of community centres, halls, swimming pools and libraries.

Other spaces are managed by council controlled organisations, for example spaces such as stadiums, and MOTAT are managed by Regional Facilities Auckland23 while the waterfront and a number of commercial properties are managed by Panuku Development Auckland. These assets are subject to a variety of different governance structures and as such have different processes, timeframes and prices relating to filming. However, as the Auckland Council film protocol is a council-wide protocol, there is an expectation that all areas of the wider council organisation adhere to the film-friendly objectives and core commitments of this document, and will cooperate with filming requests whenever possible.

If you are unsure who manages the property you are interested in filming on, or want to film on properties directly managed by Auckland Council, Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist with applying to film in or on all these facilities.

---

23 For a list of the properties managed by Regional Facilities Auckland - Go to Regional Facilities Auckland’s website http://www.rfa.co.nz click on “Information, then on “RFA Facilities”.
4.4.1 Filming on the city waterfront and other properties managed by Panuku Development Auckland

Much of the land on Auckland’s city based waterfront is owned and managed by Panuku Development Auckland, a council controlled organisation. Panuku Development Auckland welcomes filming and has experience working with Screen Auckland and the screen production industry, however, due to local industry operating in the area, filming may not always be possible on some sites. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.

Panuku Development Auckland also manages a range of other properties across Auckland and applications to film on these properties will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Depending on impact, applications for filming on Panuku Development Auckland can usually be turned around in 3 to 5 working days. However, in the case of high impact film shoots, timeframes can be significantly longer.

Additional charges will apply for filming on property that isn’t openly accessible to the public, contact Screen Auckland for further information.

4.4.2 Ports of Auckland

Ports of Auckland are part of a Council Controlled Organisation and own and operate out of a number of sites on Auckland’s waterfront including Princes, Marsden and Captain Cook Wharves.

Ports of Auckland may consider are open to filming requests but there are significant operational and safety issues that need to be considered. Anyone wishing to film should contact the Port to discuss their project at an early stage, and each proposal will be considered on a case by case basis. Charges for filming will vary according to the scale and nature of the project. Further information An application to film is also available on the Ports of Auckland website²⁴.

4.4.3 Watercare

Watercare is a Council Controlled Organisation that provides water and wastewater services to the Auckland Region, and is responsible for a number of dams, waterways and treatment plants dotted throughout Auckland. Some of these areas are open to the public, and others are subject to high degrees of security.

Watercare are open to filming requests and are committed to a co-operative working relationship with Screen Auckland, but have significant health and safety and liability concerns that need to be satisfied in order for filming to go ahead on their property.

Production companies are encouraged to approach Screen Auckland in the first instance, who may be able to use their experience to assist with making an approach to Watercare that addresses these concerns. In instances where Watercare are

²⁴ http://poa.co.nz/media/filming-permit
unable to accommodate a request for filming, Screen Auckland will work with production companies to identify an alternative site.

Depending on impact, applications for filming on Watercare property will normally be turned around in 10 working days. In the case of high to major impact film shoots, this can be significantly longer. Charges for filming on Watercare property will be confirmed on application.

4.5 Filming on public transport and public transport facilities

Auckland Transport has experience working with screen production companies and Screen Auckland, and can assist with filming in or on buses, bus stops, trains and train stations. Any filming activity at a public transport facility or on public transport infrastructure such as trains, buses, ferries, rail stations, bus terminals, bus stops and wharves will require formal approval from Auckland Transport. Many Aucklanders rely on public transport to get to and from work and school and to travel around Auckland; making reliable public transport services critical. Normal public transport operations and customer movements should not be interrupted by filming activity.

There are many potential hazards when filming in and around public transport and specific permits are required that identify these health and safety considerations.

4.5.1 Filming on buses

The procedure and timeframes for filming on buses varies depending on type and impact. For media style minor impact filming on scheduled urban services, production companies can contact the media liaison team within Auckland Transport and sometimes approval can be turned around within one working day.

Scheduled filming activity of a low, medium or high impact will need to occur on hired buses and production companies should contact the bus company directly to arrange this; contact details are available on the Auckland Transport website\(^{25}\). Unless the filming activity occurring on the bus is carried out entirely on private land, the production company will need to talk to Screen Auckland about film permitting requirements including traffic management. If filming is carried out entirely on public private land, film permits can generally be turned around within 3 to 5 working days. However, screen production companies should give two weeks’ notice to allow for liaison between bus operators and Auckland Transport.

Filming activity that will disrupt the public transport network can take up to one month to allow for planning meetings, site visits and passenger communication.

4.5.2 Filming on trains

Screen production companies seeking to film on trains should contact Screen Auckland in the first instance. Screen Auckland will work with Auckland Transport to consider filming requests.


Draft Auckland Film Protocol 37
Depending on impact and associated health and safety issues, lead in time for filming on trains can vary dramatically. To film on trains screen production companies will require permits from Auckland Transport and Transdev\(^{26}\); for this reason three weeks are required to process applications. Filming proposals that require a large crew or will have a high impact on regular train operations will take longer to process. Screen Auckland will do their best to signal to production companies how long their application will take to process at the outset.

4.5.3 Filming in public transport facilities
Any filming in a bus or train station, ferry terminal or on footpaths in or around bus stops train stations or ferry terminals requires a film permit and will incur costs. In these areas, safety considerations are paramount and production companies can expect conditions that reflect this (such as crew having to wear high visibility vests). You should allow at least 10 working days for your application to be processed.

4.5.4 Costs
Auckland Transport may seek reimbursement for direct costs, related to disruptions to the public transport network and access to public transport facilities. For example, for costs associated with Transport Ambassadors, where major bus stop relocations are required, and security staff.

4.6 Health and safety considerations
Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health & Safety at Work Act 2015, which promotes health and safety management in the workplace and focuses on the prevention of harm to employees at work. The Health and Safety at Work Act applies to international productions while they are working in New Zealand.

Everyone has a role to play in making sure New Zealand workplaces are safe and healthy. Your obligations, under the Health and Safety at Work Act, will depend on your role in the production process, including the amount of control and influence you have over any particular aspect of the project. The more senior your role or the more influence you have, the more responsibility you will have for ensuring the safety of yourself and others.

In addition to the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, all film crews must comply with the ScreenSafe Health and Safety Guidelines and guidance on best-practice processes for the engagement of crew in the New Zealand screen production industry as outlined in the 2017 Blue Book and Auckland Council bylaws.

You will also be required to comply with any specific health and safety requirements or instructions set out in, or issued in conjunction with, your film permit.

4.6.1 Site specific health and safety plan
As part of your application for a film permit you will be required to provide Screen Auckland with a site specific health and safety plan and general crew safety notes for

---

\(^{26}\) Transdev operate passenger rail services on behalf of Auckland Transport, delivering approximately 3,300 services each week and over 20 million annual passenger journeys.
review. Your site specific health and safety plan should be submitted to Screen Auckland at the same time as your application for a film permit. Where this is not possible you must provide your site specific health and safety plan to Screen Auckland at least 3 working days prior to your intended date of filming. Under some circumstances and only by agreement with Screen Auckland, it may be possible to submit your site specific health and safety plan to Screen Auckland a minimum of 2 working days prior to your intended date of filming.

The level of site specific health and safety plan required and the timeframe for review will vary depending on your activity proposal and proposed location. Some sites, such as closed landfills which are now used as parks, are considered higher risk than other sites. Higher risk sites may be subject to additional conditions and requirements; for example a site induction may also be necessary and this will require additional time. When developing your site specific health and safety plan, you should consider key risk areas such as cabling, structures, towers, stunts and use of hazardous substances.

To ensure you have sufficient time for your site specific health and safety plan to be reviewed contact Screen Auckland for preliminary advice.

A film permit will not be issued without a reviewed site specific health and safety plan.

### 4.7 Heritage considerations

Historic heritage reinforces our sense of history, belonging, identity and place. Historic heritage places are likely to have specific restrictions on their use that may impact on timeframes and costs. This will be pointed out by Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team at the point of initial inquiry, and assistance will be given to mitigate effects or locate an alternative site if necessary.

Historic heritage places can include historic buildings, archaeological sites, places of significance to Māori and notable trees. Some historic heritage places are protected by legislation. Some historic heritage places are protected in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

Depending on the nature of the proposal, resource consent may be required for filming on sites protected in the Auckland Unitary Plan. An Authority from Heritage New Zealand may be required for proposals that take place on archaeological sites. Information on places protected in the Auckland Unitary Plan can be found on the Auckland Council website. The types of issues for filmmakers to consider in relation to sites that are significant to Māori include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- the use of indigenous knowledge and any reference to iwi;
- misuse or misappropriation of iwi history, stories or legends;

---

27 All pre-1900 archaeological sites, recorded and unrecorded, are protected by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
28 For example in the Historic Heritage Schedule (Schedule 14.1) and the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Schedule (Schedule 12).
29 Go to [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/heritage](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/heritage)
inappropriate representation or use of culturally significant images or sites; this can include, but is not limited to, the subject of filming or the depiction of the site (e.g. digitally adapting the appearance of a site in a way that is considered inappropriate).

- use of culturally significant sites including maunga, marae and places included in the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua schedule in the Auckland Unitary Plan.

4.8 Resource consent considerations

Due to the often temporary nature of filming, a resource consent is not usually required to carry out filming within Auckland. However, filming projects involving the long-term use of the same site are much more likely to require a resource consent.

Resource consent criteria are currently determined by the Auckland Unitary Plan and the Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan. Go to the Auckland Council website to view the Auckland Unitary Plan and the Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan maps and other information. Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist with providing contact details for planning staff who have experience working with the screen production industry.

4.8.1 Filming as a temporary activity

The length of time filming can occur without a resource consent currently varies depending on the area. Please see table 5 for a summary. Contact Screen Auckland for further information.

Table 4 Regional variances relating to filming as a temporary activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas of the Auckland Region</th>
<th>Length of time filming can occur without a resource consent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Region (except the Hauraki Gulf Islands)</td>
<td>Up to, and including, thirty consecutive days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiheke Island</td>
<td>Up to five days, including the time required for establishing and removing all temporary buildings and structures associated with the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filming is permitted as a temporary activity in all land units, except landforms 1 (coastal cliffs), 2 (sand flats only) and 4 (wetland systems), island residential 1 and 2 and on any scheduled item(s) and its scheduled site surrounds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier Island</td>
<td>Up to six days. Temporary buildings and structures associated with filming may not occupy the venue for more than 14 days, including the time required for establishing and removing all temporary buildings and structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filming is permitted as a temporary activity in all land units and settlement areas, except landforms 1 (coastal cliffs), 2 (sand flats only) and 4 (wetland systems) and on any scheduled item(s) and its scheduled site surrounds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 Go to [http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) click on “Plans, polices, bylaws, reports and projects”, then click on either “The Auckland Unitary Plan” or on the “Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan” to read the plans or view the relevant planning maps.
4.8.2 Filming as a permanent activity
In principle, filming is permitted to take place as a permanent activity within some areas of the Auckland Region. It is important to note however, that this is subject to the ability to meet with a range of other requirements in the Auckland Unitary Plan. If you are considering filming on a semi-permanent or permanent basis from a specific site, please contact council at the earliest opportunity to discuss potential constraints and consent requirements. Screen Auckland can assist with putting you in touch with the appropriate contact.

4.8.3 Possible triggers for resource consents
The following site-related issues are likely to trigger the need for a resource consent:

- excessive lighting;
- excessive noise;
- excessive earthworks;
- removal of protected vegetation;
- close proximity to the coast or other waterbodies;
- close proximity to residential zones;
- inadequate carparking capacity;
- absence of a loading bay;
- the amount of traffic generated;
- heritage related issues;
- hours of operation;
- exceeding the days for a temporary activity or other standards that apply to permitted activities.

4.8.4 Timeframe and cost implications for resource consent applications
If an applicant does require a resource consent to film, council advises that they should engage a planning consultant to assist with their application. Having a pre-application meeting with relevant stakeholders is also strongly advised, as this will greatly increase the likelihood of a thorough application being lodged from the outset and being processed as efficiently as possible. Assuming the application is complete, the council undertakes to assess resource consent applications within 20 working days. Council planners will be able to provide a more specific undertaking of processing timeframes and processing costs at a pre-application meeting or at the time of application, once they have become familiar with the proposal.

If the resource consent needs to be notified, the timeframe increases significantly to 70 or more working days.

Non-notified and relatively simple resource consent applications typically cost $4000 to $6000. Note, resource consent charges include GST and are subject to change. This cost represents the council charges relating to the processing of a resource consent. It does not include charges incurred for the use of external planning consultants by applicants or the payment of development contributions, if these are
required. A pre-application meeting is the most efficient way of reducing processing costs. If a resource consent requires notification, this cost can increase significantly.

Visit Auckland Council’s website for application forms and more information on resource consents, including up-to-date information about council charges.\(^{31}\)

### 4.9 Building consent considerations

Auckland Council recognises the uniqueness of the screen production industry and its building requirements which frequently have an ill fit with the requirements of the Building Act 2004.

In order to assist the screen industry, Auckland Council may, at its discretion and within its statutory powers as defined in schedule 1, clause (2) of the Building Act 2004, exempt particular temporary film sets from requiring building consents.

#### 4.9.1 Definition of temporary film set

For the purposes of this policy, a ‘temporary film set’ is defined as:

> a building or buildings erected solely to facilitate filming (including but not limited to facades, fences, lean-tos, sheds, cottages, and other similar building work), that are not intended for permanent use or occupation.

Any person undertaking building works outside the specific “temporary film set” building works defined in this policy must obtain either an exemption from building consent or a full building consent prior to commencing the works.

#### 4.9.2 Temporary film sets in place for ten days or less

Application for an exemption from building consent is not required for the first ten days of a “temporary film set” being in place (including the commencement of the building work and the deconstruction of the set/wrap out), provided they meet the following criteria:

- the building work meets the definition of “temporary film set” and is on private property; or,
- the building work meets the definition of “temporary film set,” is on public open space and less than five metres in height and secure and isolated from the public during this period.

---

\(^{31}\) [http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) , click on “building and consents”, then on “The building and consents process”, then on “Apply for a consent”, then either click on “Apply for a building consent” for further information on building consent fees, or on “Apply for a resource consent” for further information on resource consent fees.
4.9.3 All other temporary film sets
All other “temporary film sets” are required to apply to Auckland Council for an exemption from building consent. Applications for an exemption from building consent will be processed by Auckland Council as a matter of priority within two to three working days providing the engineer involved with the project submits a Producer Statement.

Screen production companies can expect the outcome of the application to be favourable in the case of temporary film sets that meet the following criteria.

- any building work that meets the definition of “temporary film set” and is on private property;
- any building work that meets the definition of “temporary film set,” is on public open space, less than five metres in height and secure and isolated from the public.

If Auckland Council refuses to grant an exemption, which will generally be based on the scale and/or permanence of the building work, the applicant will be required to obtain building consent and must not commence works until consent has been granted. Council’s statutory timeframe for processing building consents is 20 working days.

4.9.4 Multiple temporary film sets built in a secure film studio space
Production companies planning on building multiple temporary film sets in a secure film studio space should inform council so discussions can be had on how to provide an efficient service.

4.9.5 Costs
At the time of writing, it costs $453 to apply for a building consent exemption. It costs between $788 and $6348 to apply for a building consent, depending on the value and complexity of the building project. Any further charges are based on an hourly rate of $105 to $198 per hour. Note, building consent fees quoted include GST and are subject to change. Visit Auckland Council’s website for application forms and more information on building consents, including up-to-date information about council charges.

4.9.6 Important notes - Please note:

- For the purposes of this policy, Auckland Council considers that the provisions of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, and the insurance requirements of each individual operator or Film Production Company, are relevant to the extent that they require the company to act lawfully.
- A structural engineering overview for the proposed construction is advisable where the size or complexity of set construction warrants it.
- Film production companies will still need to seek approval from landowners (public or private) to construct film sets on their land. In the case of filming on private property, if an application for an exemption or building consent is required only the landowner or their agent can be the applicant. In the case of filming in public open space within Auckland, this will be managed through Screen Auckland’s film permitting process.
4.10 Planning for additional requirements extras – The use of special effects, firearms and stunts

Screen production companies intending to use special effects (including weather effects and any type of pyrotechnic) or firearms, or seeking to perform stunts involving vehicles, will be subject to additional levels of scrutiny which has the potential to impact on timeframes. In some instances, further consultation with the fire service and police will be required, as well as a site specific health and safety plan. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.

Assessment of permit applications where special effects are planned will also consider the potential impact on the environment and wildlife. This may mean that it is not possible to use special effects in some locations or that usage in some locations may be restricted during certain times of the year.

4.10.1 Pyrotechnics

The New Zealand Fire Service has a number of requirements relating to the use of pyrotechnics and should be contacted by the screen production company as early as possible. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the appropriate contact within the fire service.

4.10.2 Weather effects

Wet downs, rain and snow effects may be carried out with the permission of the landowner. Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist you with seeking landowner permission. Where permission is granted to use these types of special effects, they must be undertaken in a safe and ecologically friendly way to ensure that the environment and wildlife are protected from any harmful effects.

When using these types of special effects production companies must:

- avoid sensitive environmental areas;
- use biodegradable non-toxic products, except by agreement with Screen Auckland;
- consider weather and wind conditions when designing and executing these effects;
- ensure the containment, clean-up and removal of all products used for this purpose.

Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits where these types of special effects are being used during filming. Screen Auckland can also work with council to facilitate the responsible use of public water for this purpose.

4.10.3 Firearms

The New Zealand Police has a number of requirements relating to the use of firearms for the purposes of filming, including the use of a certified armourer, and should be contacted by the screen production company as early as possible. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the appropriate contact within the police.
4.10.4 Stunts using vehicles
New Zealand Police has a number of requirements relating to the use of stunt vehicles (such as in car crash scenes), including the use of certified stunt drivers. The screen production company should contact the police as early as possible to discuss planned stunts. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the appropriate contact within the police.

4.10.5 Stunts with a “copy cat” risk
In order to avoid people copying stunts carried out for screen production purposes, Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team will be able to assist with identifying locations where the risk of “copy cats” occurring is reduced.
5 Glossary

Building consent - Council permission to carry out building work that it considers will comply with the Building Code provided the work is completed in accordance with the plans and specifications submitted with the building consent application.

Bylaw – A rule made by a local authority that requires people, when in a public place, to either do something (e.g. get permission to film in a public place) or not do something (e.g. recklessly fly a drone).

City Centre – This term refers to the city centre of Auckland (also sometimes referred to as the CBD, Central Business District and Central Area). This is the area that falls within the urban motorway system and the harbour edge.

Council-controlled organisation (CCO) – A CCO is a company or organisation in which one or more local authorities control 50 per cent of more of the directors (or trustees) of the company or organisation.

Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan - the rulebook for how council manages the use of natural and physical resources of the Hauraki Gulf Islands. The Plan contains policies and rules for activities and development on the islands.

Essential vehicles – vehicles used for the purpose of the filming activity rather than just transport, such as lighting, camera, generator, department trucks, vans and or utes.

Filming - The act or period of photographing moving images, be it digitally, on tape, or on film stock, for broadcast on television, in movie theatres or for internal corporate, educational or private use.

Film permit/permit – Permission to carry out filming activity within the Auckland Region. Film permits are subject to conditions.

Location Assistants - assistant to the Location Manager, hired to be on-set at all times before, during and after the filming activity takes place. Location assistants are there to liaise with the public, direct the crew where to park and set-up, and ultimately to make sure the crew and cast are making as minimal impact on the location as possible.

Recce - ‘Recce’ is a military term borrowed by the industry to mean a pre-filming visit to a location, to assess the suitability of the location in terms of logistical and technical issues.

Resource consent – Council permission to carry out an activity that is restricted or controlled by the rules set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan and Hauraki Gulf Islands district plan. Resource consents are subject to conditions.

Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document (SARP) - This document outlines the operational requirements for film productions who wish to reserve

Draft Auckland Film Protocol
parking areas for film activities within the road corridor across the Auckland region.

Traffic management plan or TMP – is a plan for managing temporary changes to traffic (including pedestrian) flows.

Unitary plan – The Auckland Unitary Plan is the rulebook for how Auckland’s natural and physical resources are used. The Unitary Plan contains rules around how different areas in Auckland may be used, including what type of activities you can use land or buildings for temporarily or on a permanent basis.
6 Related policies, publications and websites

Economic Development Strategy
Auckland’s economic development strategy sets out a vision for an economy that delivers opportunity and prosperity for all Aucklanders and New Zealand. To deliver this Auckland needs to have an internationally competitive, prosperous economy that all Aucklanders can benefit from and participate in. Auckland’s Economic Development Strategy sets out the tangible steps we will follow to make this happen.


Screen Auckland website
Screen Auckland’s objective is to ensure the screen industry’s production experience in and around the Auckland Region is seamless. They are the first point of contact for the screen production industry, and can assist with identifying locations and tapping into Auckland and New Zealand’s vast network of experienced and innovative Film Industry professionals.

www.aucklandnz.com/screen

New Zealand Film Commission
New Zealand Film Commission is New Zealand’s national film office, providing information, introductions and support to filmmakers, both internationally and nationally.

www filmmnz com

ScreenSafe
ScreenSafe supports and promotes health and safety in the New Zealand Screen Sector. ScreenSafe is an industry-wide collaborative effort with backing from the New Zealand Film Commission, New Zealand On Air and Screen Production and Development Association along with other guilds, industry bodies and regional film offices.

http://screensafe.co.nz/

Work Safe
WorkSafe is New Zealand’s primary workplace health and safety regulator. WorkSafe provides a range of information and guidance about health and safety requirements in New Zealand.

https://worksafe.govt.nz/
Civil Aviation Authority

The Civil Aviation Authority regulates civil aviation in New Zealand. If you undertaking aerial filming, then you must comply with [CAA regulations](https://www.caa.govt.nz/). The CAA checks that these rules are being complied with and have the power to take action if they are not. The CAA also monitors safety and security performance throughout the aviation community so that they can direct safety efforts where they are needed most. The CAA also produce safety publications and run safety seminars for the aviation community.

The Advertising Standards Authority

The Advertising Standards Authority is an industry funded organisation supporting standards in advertising; it provides a range of guidance notes and codes of practice. Its prime function is to self-regulate advertising in New Zealand.

[http://www.asa.co.nz/](http://www.asa.co.nz/)

The Broadcasting Standards Authority

The Broadcasting Standards Authority is an independent Crown entity responsible for overseeing the broadcasting standards regime in New Zealand. It provides a range of guidance and information about broadcasting standards in New Zealand.

[https://bsa.govt.nz/](https://bsa.govt.nz/)

Department of Conservation – filming on public conservation land

To film anything for commercial purposes on public conservation land you must be granted a concession from the Department of Conservation (DOC). Further information on the concession application process, timeframes, costs and the DOC Code of Practice for film crews undertaking activities on public conservation land is available on the DOC website.


Heritage New Zealand

Heritage New Zealand has responsibilities for archaeological sites under the Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. Archaeological sites are defined as any place in New Zealand including any building or structure that was associated with human activity that occurred before 1800. Modification of an archaeological site is prohibited, unless permission is obtained from Heritage NZ.

7 Key New Zealand Legislation

The New Zealand Legislation website - [www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz) - is the official government website and provides free access to up-to-date electronic versions of New Zealand legislation. Click on the hyperlinks below to directly access an Act, or go to the website and use the easy search engine to find the legislation you are looking for.

The following list sets out key legislation referred to in this document. The list is provided for information only and is not a complete or inclusive list of legislation that you should be aware of when filming in New Zealand.

**Animal Welfare Act 1999** - sets out the obligation of animal owners or people in charge of animals to meet an animal’s physical, health, and behavioural needs, and alleviate pain or distress.

**Building Act 2004** - sets out the rules for the construction, alteration, demolition and maintenance of new and existing buildings and structures in New Zealand.

**Dog Control Act 1996** – provides the framework under which councils regulate the control of dogs in their area including where dogs may be exercised off-leash, where dogs must be kept on a leash and where dogs are prohibited.

**Employment Relations Act 2000** - provides the legal framework for all relationships between employees, employers and unions.

**Health and Safety at Work Act 2015** - is New Zealand’s workplace health and safety law. Breaches of the Health and Safety at Work Act are investigated and enforced by WorkSafe New Zealand.

**Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014** - promotes the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand.

**Local Government Act 2002** - provides the framework and powers under which councils operate; including enabling councils to make and enforce bylaws to protect the public from nuisance, to protect, promote and maintain public health and safety, and to minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

**Local Government Act 1974** – enables the temporary closure of a road for the purpose of film-making or events.

**Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009** – established Auckland Council and sets out matters, in relation to Auckland Council’s structure, functions, duties and powers, that differ from those which apply generally to councils under the Local Government Act 2002.

**Maritime Transport Act 1994** - sets out the legal framework for maritime safety and protection of the marine environment. Allows councils to regulate, through a bylaw, certain activities for the purpose of ensuring maritime safety.
Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014 – restored ownership of certain maunga and motu of Tamaki Makaurau, as part of a Treaty of Waitangi settlement, to Ngā Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (the collective group of the 13 iwi and hapū of Auckland). The Act also established the Tūpuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority.

Resource Management Act 1991 – regulates how the environment is managed. As well as managing air, soil, fresh water and coastal marine areas, the RMA regulates how and for what types of activities land may be used.

Smoke-free Environments Act 1990 – regulates smoking in workplaces, on public transport, in cafes, restaurants and in certain public places. Regulates the marketing, advertising and promotion of tobacco products and the sponsorship by tobacco companies of products services and events.

Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 - recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area and promotes the protection and enhancement of its heritage features for present and future generations. The objectives of the Act include to, but are not limited to, to:

- protect, restore and enhance the area for its heritage features;
- ensure that impacts on the area as a whole are considered when decisions are made affecting any part of it;
- to adopt a careful approach when considering decisions that threaten serious or irreversible damage to a heritage feature;
- to recognise and avoid adverse potential, or adverse cumulative, effects of activities on the area’s environment (including its amenity) or its heritage features;
- to maintain the quality and diversity of landscape in the area;
- to manage aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems in the area to protect and enhance indigenous habitat values, landscape values, and amenity values;
- to protect in perpetuity the natural and historic resources of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the people and communities of the Auckland Region and New Zealand.

Wildlife Act 1953 - outlines the protection and control of wild animals and birds and the management of game.
## 8 Appendix One: Film permit application form

### Film permit application

Before you start please make sure you have the following information before proceeding with an application:

- Planned location(s)
- Schedule information, planned filming dates
- Shoot information, a thorough knowledge of action being filmed including equipment to be used, crew and cast sizes
- Production details, on set contacts, company information
- Supporting information such as traffic management plans, public liability or consultation plans
- During the processing of this application you will also be asked for a health and safety / risk management plan.

**Production title:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Production Type:</th>
<th>Commercial</th>
<th>Music video</th>
<th>Online</th>
<th>Travel show</th>
<th>Other (please describe)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Production origin:</td>
<td>Domestic (NZ)</td>
<td>International (please describe)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location(s):**

- Film start date: 
- Bump-in time: 
- Film start time: 
- Film finish date: 
- Film finish time: 
- Bump-out time: 
- Contingency start date: 
- Contingency finish date: 

**Shoot selection (what kind of filming activity is planned):**
- On location filming
- Unit base only

**Description of the action being filmed:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of crew:</th>
<th>No. of talent:</th>
<th>No. of extras:</th>
<th>No. of client/agency:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Are you using any specific filming equipment other than a camera and tripod:

- Yes
- No

**If yes, please select those that apply:**

- Dolly and track, slider
- Camera crane
- Lighting e.g. LED, lights on stands
- Frames, sails, reflector boards
- Cherry picker, knuckle boom, scissor lift, merlin
- Scaffolding tower
- Stands
- Generator
- Other (please describe)

**Any special effects such as rain, snow, haze, or wet down:**

- Yes
- No

**Water access (action in/on sea, harbour or waterway):**

- Yes
- No

**Use or appearance of fake weapons and/or violence, depiction of drug use, actor’s impersonation of police officers or other emergency services or nudity:**

- Yes
- No

**If yes, please specify:**

**Any animals:**

- Yes
- No

**If yes, please specify type of animal and how many:**

**Set dressing scenery of props:**

- Yes
- No

**If yes, please specify:**

**Security company name and contact (if applicable):**

**Set construction required:**

- Yes
- No
If yes, please specify:

Fire effects, pyrotechnics, smoke effects, explosions:
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

Use of a drone:
☐ Yes ☐ No

What model of drone/total weight if required:

Company/operator name:

Use of aircraft (other than a drone) or helicopter:
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

Music playback or noise disturbance e.g. amplified sound:
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

Do you have a Health and Safety Specialist:
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please provide company name, number and email:

Gate or special access. E.g. bolted unlock, facility unlock e.g. toilets (please provide detail and show on your site map):
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

Access start date:  Access start time:

Access end date:  Access end time:

Activity on the road e.g. tracking vehicles, moving cars, low loaders, picture vehicles:
☐ Yes ☐ No

Types and number of vehicles:

Cars:
Vans:
Trucks:
Buses:
Utes:
Portaloos:
Other (please specify)

Are there any vehicles arriving or departing/other activity on or near the site between the hours of 10pm and 7am:
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

Are there any business or residents nearby to your filming location:
☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

How are you planning on notifying affected parties:

Production company name:

Email for invoice:

Production company address:

Location Manager:  Number:  Email:

Key contact on set:  Number:  Email:

Producer:  Number:  Email:

Production Manager:  Number:  Email:

Please email application to your Film Facilitator or screen@aucklandnz.com along with the following supporting documents
☐ Site map
☐ Parking plan
☐ Letter drop draft
☐ Traffic management plan (if applicable)
☐ Health and safety risk management plan
☐ Drone operator certifications and variations
☐ Public liability insurance certificates
Item 19

Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes

Attachment B

Small Print Terms & Conditions

General
1. Schedule Changes
The organiser shall advise Screen Auckland as soon as possible of any proposed change to the nature of the activity, which shall be subject to approval as a variation of the activity permit.

2. Licenses
The organiser shall obtain all appropriate licenses (e.g. building permits, special effects, temporary structures and marques) prior to the activity.

3. Parking
The organiser shall obtain any necessary parking permits prior to the activity. In addition, the organiser shall consider Screen Auckland prior to the activity in relation to any parking restrictions or parking controls for the activity.

4. Consultation
The organiser shall inform residents and businesses in the area affected by the activity at least 48 hours prior to the activity. Providing such information shall, at a minimum, include a flyer delivered to each house or business in the affected area. In accordance with the Auckland Film Protocol 2015 3.3.18, the organiser shall include the wording: “Auckland Council has requested we inform you.” Include the following information:
- the name of the activity
- the name of the organiser
- the general nature of the activity
- the duration of the activity including set up and pack down periods
- the organiser’s contact details before and on the day of the film activity (including mobile telephone numbers)
- the relevant contact details for Auckland Council Contact Centre, 09 361 0101

5. Site Plan
A draft of the flyer shall be provided to Screen Auckland for approval prior to its distribution.

6. Site Plan
The organiser shall provide to Screen Auckland, prior to the activity, a plan of the site or sites including details of all equipment and parking associated with the activity.

7. Insurance
The organiser shall provide to Screen Auckland proof that is holds a suitable public liability insurance policy, including details of the insurer, any relevant exclusions and the amount of insurance cover, prior to the activity.

8. Health & Safety
- A PCBU is a person conducting a business or undertaking, whether alone or with others. The organiser/production company is a PCBU. As they have a high degree of influence and control over the activity they will need to take a leading role in health and safety, including working with other PCBUs to meet their obligations.
- Film crew are to comply with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, ScreenSafe Health & Safety Guidelines, the Code of Practice for the Engagement of Crew as out line in The Blue Book.
- The organiser/production must report all serious injuries and notifiable events. Use this form to notify WorkSafe New Zealand of a notifiable event as required by Section 56 of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. As defined in the Act, a notifiable event means any of the following events that arise from work:
  a. the death of a person
  b. a notifiable injury or illness, or
  c. a notifiable incident

9. Indemnity
In consideration of the grant of approval to use Auckland Council’s facilities for the activity, the organiser shall indemnify Auckland Council and its CEO’s against all costs, losses, claims, liabilities, proceedings, damages and expenses incurred and any loss or damage suffered by Auckland Council arising by reason of, or in connection with, the organiser’s breach or non-performance of any obligations under any of these conditions, or statute or regulation.

10. Contacts
Prior to the activity, the organiser shall ensure that they provide Screen Auckland, the name and mobile phone number of a contact person onsite on the day of the activity.

11. Noise & Lighting
Noise and lighting should be kept to a minimum after 7pm and must comply with the Auckland Utility Plan noise levels and the requirements of the noise provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991. Failure to do so will potentially result in the filming activity being shut down or an infringement fine being issued.

12. Electricity
Where electricity is being used for an activity, the organiser shall utilise the services of a registered electrician to undertake the electrical work. All electrical equipment used must be in good and safe working order.

13. Compliance with Council Rules & Legislation
The film permit provides the organiser with limited permission to occupy public land for the approved purposes. The organiser is responsible for ensuring that all activities comply with the requirements of the Auckland Utility Plan and various bylaws, including, but not limited to the Trading & Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 and the Public Safety & Nuisance Bylaw 2013.

14. Compliance with Directions
The organiser shall ensure that all participants immediately comply with any instructions or directions issued by NZ Police, Auckland Transport, Auckland Council officials or Worksafe NZ officials in the execution of their duties.

15. Access to Properties
The organiser shall ensure that access and egress for residents, businesses and emergency vehicles are available at all times, that the public is not unduly inconvenienced, and that public and private access ways are kept clear at all times.

16. Responsibility for Equipment
All equipment and structures used must be in good, safe working order. Following completion of the approved activity, the organiser shall remove all temporary structures, roof markings, signs, rubbish bins, toilets, equipment, props or other structures or devices associated with the activity. Removal of such equipment shall take place immediately after the activity.

17. Responsibility for Clean Up
The organiser shall ensure that any area associated with the activity is left in a clean and tidy condition, including surrounding streets. The removal and disposal of all rubbish shall take place immediately after the activity.

18. No Damage to Property
The organiser shall ensure that all grounds, property, wildlife, stock, vegetation, buildings and other facilities are not damaged or unduly disturbed at any time during the activity or any setup or pack down period associated with it. Rectifying any damage to public property, caused by the approved activity, is the responsibility of the production company. The organiser must employ Council approved contractors to notify any damage caused and to rectify any damaged property.

19. No Fixtures
The organiser shall ensure that nothing is fixed, hung or otherwise attached to any features of the Park, Reserve, Square, Street or Facility (e.g. trees, street furniture, lamp posts, etc.) without the prior consent of Auckland Council.

20. Documentation
The organiser shall ensure that a copy of the film permit is available at all times during the activity and any set up or pack down period associated with it.

21. No Identification of Location
The organiser shall ensure that filming within a public open space will not identify any Auckland Council locations, including but not limited to signs or logos, nor any uniquely identifiable physical or landscape aspect of the location.
22. Smoke Free

Auckland Council adopted a smoke-free policy in 2013 aimed at making public outdoor spaces smoke-free across the Auckland region. A smokefree city is part of the Auckland Plan. It aligns with the government's goal of becoming a smokefree nation by 2025. Further information can be found at www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plan/our-policies/Page/SmokeFreePolicy.aspx.

23. Public Artworks

Incidental filming of public artwork is allowed as part of this permit. Interaction with any public art work is not approved with this permit and requires consultation and agreement with the artist.

24. Road Closures or Traffic Control

The organiser shall apply for any necessary road closure or traffic control authorities in writing with adequate timeframes as required by the relevant transport authorities prior to the activity taking place.

25. Public Transport

If an approved activity involves a Traffic Management Plan and/or the rescheduling of bus stops which may affect public transport, the organiser, through Screen Auckland, shall contact and consult with Auckland Transport and any other relevant stakeholders, with adequate timeframes as required by the relevant transport authorities prior to the activity taking place.

26. Traffic Management Plan

The organiser shall provide a Traffic Management Plan with adequate timeframes to the activity. The Traffic Management Plan shall include the location of all relevant structures, equipment, facilities, assembly areas, event or filming areas and other facilities, including (without limitation) CPTPT compliance signs and cones, marshals, vehicles, parking restrictions, road closure details and access for the disabled, emergency vehicles and public transport. Auckland Council, Auckland Transport and the Police may require further details to be included in the Traffic Management Plan. Further details shall be provided at least 10 working days after any such request.

27. Marshals

The organiser shall provide suitably qualified and identifiable marshals to the satisfaction of Police, Auckland Transport and Auckland Council.

28. Compliance with Law and with NZ Police Directions

The organiser shall ensure that all participants comply with all traffic laws, regulations and bylaws at all times during the activity and that all participants comply immediately with any instructions issued by the NZ Police, Auckland Transport or Auckland Council officers in the execution of their duties.

29. Traffic Control Measures

The organiser shall ensure appropriate barricades, cones and signs are provided and placed in accordance with the Traffic Management Plan. Such barriers, cones and signs shall be removed immediately after the activity.

30. Vehicle Movements

Filling activities will fall within the category of specific Temporary activities within Auckland Unitary Plan 2016 Chapter E, rule E60. The organiser shall ensure that all participants comply with this at all times and in particular (but not exclusively): E40.4.1 (A15) & E40.6.2

31. Visibility

All crew to wear high visibility safety vests at all times around the road corridor.

Signage

32. The organiser is granted exemption to the Signage Bylaw 2015 as part of this permit, as per Part 1.7(a). This will allow the use of directional arrows that can be visible from the street, which may only be displayed with the use of `Pigtails' or CPTPT compliant cones. These information arrows may only be placed on the footpath and only used to indicate the direction to your location. This exemption does not permit any attachment of signage to any regulatory signs, nor are the signs to resemble the colour of any regulatory signage. All information arrows are to be no longer than 50cm in length.

Charges and Cancellations

33. Charges

The organiser shall pay to Auckland Council, for the services of Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED), an activity fee in respect of the activity permit to which these conditions are attached.

34. Other fees and Charges

The organiser shall be responsible for any fees or service and supply charges associated with the activity. These fees are payable in respect of any certificate, authority, approval, consent or service given or inspection made by Auckland Council or any department, service, agent or local authority trading enterprise of Auckland Council.

35. Bond

If required, the organiser shall provide to Screen Auckland, ATEED a bond prior to the activity. The purpose of the bond shall be to cover the potential costs of any breach of these conditions including the cost of rectifying any damage and undertaking any clean up work that the organiser has not done. The bond shall be on terms satisfactory to Auckland Council having regard to the nature of the activity.

36. Road Closure Advertisements

The organiser shall be eligible for the costs of the public notices to advertise any closure of roads associated with the activity.

37. Cancellation Fee

Screen Auckland, ATEED may charge a cancellation fee if the organiser of the activity cancels a booking prior to the commencement of the activity or if the organiser fails to notify Screen Auckland of any cancellation.

38. Late Application Fee

Screen Auckland may charge a late application fee if an application is received within 2 working days of the activity. The organiser shall be advised upon application if this fee is to be applied.

Special Conditions

39. The organiser will be advised of any special conditions associated with the nature of the activity prior to the activity taking place.

40. Drones

Users of UAVs need to follow the Civil Aviation Authority regulations for the use of UAVs and UAV Operators must comply with the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013. In addition to this Bylaw, when flying in a public open space, operators should adhere to the Auckland Council code of conduct which can be found online http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/EN/Parks_and_friends/Parks_and_friends/Pages/Drones.aspx.

41. Sites of Significance

The organiser, through Screen Auckland, shall contact and consult with relevant stakeholders on behalf of the production with adequate timeframes prior to the activity concerning any sites of significance including but not limited to Tupuna Maunga, and sites with historic and archaeological heritage.

42. Closed landfill sites

Auckland Council is responsible for the management of a number of closed landfill and contaminated sites. Legal obligations exist under the Health Act & Local Government Act to minimise the risk to public health & safety, if the filming activity is on one of these sites the organiser shall apply for the necessary authorisations in writing with adequate timeframes prior to the activity taking place.

Note

43. Advice to Services

During the consultation process, Screen Auckland will, where applicable, advise the following services: NZ Police, NZ Fire Service, St John Ambulance, relevant transport companies, and Auckland Transport.

44. After Hours Contacts

Should you have any concerns or queries on the day of your activity, please contact your Film Facilitator or Auckland Council after hours, phone 09 301 0101. The Auckland Council Call Centre will forward your query to an appropriate officer.

45. Gardens

Please note that Auckland Council staff are unable to guarantee high quality bedding displays in garden areas all year round due to seasonal factors and unforeseen circumstances. Please note that many displays (such as those in the Auckland Domain, Winter Gardens and Devos Myer Robinson Park) have a strong seasonal component.

46. Noncompliance of permit conditions

Violation of any compliance of the terms and conditions contained within this permit may result in the suspension or revocation of the permit.
Attachment C: Summary of key themes from pre-consultation engagement

High-level summary of feedback provided in local board workshops.

**Economic benefits**
- Filming has economic benefits for Auckland but the potentially negative impacts of filming must be managed and mitigated.
- It is important to get the criteria for determining when and where filming should or should not take place right.

**Landowner approval timeframes**
- Landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications.
- The current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders.

**Impact on public access**
- Need to give greater consideration of the extent to which filming will reduce service levels or restrict access to public open space and community facilities.
- Usage varies at different times of year, for example many places are busier during school and public holidays, and this needs to be taken into account when assessing applications. Should consider restricting filming in public open spaces and community facilities during periods of high demand.

**Environmental impacts**
- Need to ensure that the potentially negative effects of filming on the environment are managed and mitigated.
- Filming can have a cumulative impact on the environment, particularly in areas of high demand. This needs to be taken into account when assessing applications.

**Drones**
- The increasing use of drones for filming is resulting in a number of issues which need to be managed. Drones can be harmful to birds, for example by disrupting nesting or interrupting feeding. Negative impacts on birds, particularly endangered native species need to be prevented.
- Drones can also cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open spaces. Filmmakers need to ensure that their use of drones does not impinge on the privacy of other users or neighbours and that they do not unduly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.

**Content**
- There should be greater scrutiny of applications where content may be offensive or injurious to the public good. Applications where content does not comply with New Zealand law or is inconsistent with Auckland Council’s legal and policy obligations should not be approved.

**Notification**
- Neighbours, local businesses and affected parties don’t always get sufficient notice of filming and are not always provided enough information about the proposed filming; this impacts on their ability to give feedback.
**Other legislative or regulatory matters which should be covered in the protocol**

- The Waitakere Ranges Heritage Areas Act 2008 needs to be taken into consideration when assessing applications to film within the area of the Act. This needs to be reflected in the Protocol.
- Reserve Management Plans are site specific plans which set out what types of activities may, or may not, be undertaken in a public open space classified as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Reserve management plans need to be taken into account when assessing an application to film in a reserve; this needs to be reflected in the Film Protocol.
- The Film Protocol must communicate that all filming must comply with New Zealand law. For example, the film sector have a legal obligation, as employers, to provide a smokefree workplace.

**High-level summary of feedback from the screen sector**

- Auckland is a great place to film because of the variety of great locations within easy reach
- 69% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol was reasonably easy or very easy to understand
- 67% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol provides reasonably clear or very clear guidance on expectations of film makers behavior
- Main challenges to filming in Auckland include:
  - Length of time required to get a permit
  - Uncertainty around whether a permit will be granted
  - Process can be complex, especially when consultation with multiple stakeholders is required

**High-level summary of People’s Panel survey**

- When asked about professional filming in Auckland:
  - 84% agree or strongly agree that “filming creates job opportunities”
  - 80% agree or strongly agree that “filming is good for tourism”
  - 69% agree or strongly agree that “filming is great for my community”
  - 57% agree or strongly agree that “filming is vital for our economy”
  - 23% agree or strongly agree that “filming has an effect on the environment”
  - 12% agree or strongly agree that “filming is an nuisance or an inconvenience”
- When asked if they would like to see more or less professional filming in Auckland:
  - 70% of survey respondents would like to see more professional filming in Auckland
  - 18% would like to see the same amount of professional filming
  - 2% would like to see less professional filming
- 62% of survey respondents had encountered professional filming in Auckland.
- Those who had encountered filming were asked what impact it had had on them:
  - 44% said that filming had no impact on them
  - 39% said that filming had a slightly positive or very positive impact on them
  - 16% said that filming had a slightly negative or very negative impact on them
- Those who were negatively impact by filming were asked how they were negatively impacted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue experienced</th>
<th>Percentage (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negative environmental impact (e.g., increased littering, wildlife affected)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative interaction with film crew</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was worried about my privacy/felt uncomfortable</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in noise</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on my street e.g., I had to move car</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It made me late/I had to wait</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in people around</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in traffic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road closures/had to use alternative route</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It blocked parking that could have been used</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited my access to a public area</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the Peoples Panel survey can be found at: https://aucklandcouncil.uq.co.nz/surveys/reports/xpQ8xL_xrokGIDQjWLUzGzg
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Auckland Council Annual Report 2018/2019 is being prepared and needs to be adopted by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019. As part of the overall report package, individual reports for each local board are prepared.
3. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the New Zealand Stock Exchange (NZX) Debt Market maintained by NZX Limited. As council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA), local boards may not release annual financial results in any form. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) adopt the 2018/2019 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Annual Report as set out in Attachment A.

b) note that any proposed changes will be clearly communicated and agreed with the chairperson before the report is submitted for adoption by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019.

c) note that the draft 2018/2019 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Annual Report (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council group results for 2018/2019 are released to the New Zealand Stock Exchange which are expected to be made public by 30 September 2019.

Horopaki
Context

4. In accordance with the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and the Local Government Act 2002, each local board is required to monitor and report on the implementation of its 2018/2019 Local Board Agreement. This includes reporting on the performance measures for local activities, and the overall Financial Impact Statement for the local board.

5. In addition to the compliance purpose, local board annual reports are an opportunity to tell the wider performance story with a strong local flavour, including how the local board is working towards the outcomes of their local board plan.
6. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the NZX Debt Market (quoted bonds) maintained by NZX Limited. As a result, the council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules (listing rules) and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA). Under these obligations, local boards may not release annual financial results in any form, including publishing their agenda/minutes containing their results, until council group results are released to the NZX on 27 September 2019. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
7. The annual report contains the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mihi</td>
<td>The mihi relates to the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message from the chairperson</td>
<td>An overall message introducing the report, highlighting achievements and challenges, including both financial and non-financial performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board members</td>
<td>A group photo of the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our area</td>
<td>A visual layout of the local board area, summarising key demographic information and showing key projects and facilities in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance report</td>
<td>Provides performance measure results for each activity, providing explanations where targeted service levels have not been achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding information</td>
<td>Financial performance results compared to long-term plan and annual plan budgets, together with explanations about variances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local flavour</td>
<td>A profile of either an outstanding resident, grant, project or facility that benefits the local community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
8. Council departments and council-controlled organisations comments and views have been considered and included in the annual report in relation to activities they are responsible for delivering on behalf of local boards.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
9. Local board feedback will be included where possible. Any changes to the content of the final annual report will be discussed with the chairperson.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
10. The annual report provides information on how Auckland Council has progressed its agreed priorities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 over the past 12 months. This includes engagement with Māori, as well as projects that benefit various population groups, including Māori.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

11. The annual report reports on both the financial and service performance in each local board area.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

12. The annual report is a legislatively required document. It is audited by Audit New Zealand who assess if the report represents information fairly and consistently, and that the financial statements comply with accounting standard PBE FRS-43: Summary Financial Statements. Failure to demonstrate this could result in a qualified audit opinion.

13. The annual report is a key communication to residents. It is important to tell a clear and balanced performance story, in plain English, and in a form that is accessible, to ensure that council meets its obligations to be open with the public it serves.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

14. The next steps for the draft 2018/2019 Annual Report for the local board are:

- Audit NZ review during August and September 2019
- report to the Governing Body for adoption on 26 September 2019
- release to stock exchanges and publication online on 27 September 2018
- physical copies provided to local board offices, council service centres and libraries by the end of October 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Draft 2018/2019 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Annual Report <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em> - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>David Gurney - Manager Corporate Performance &amp; Reporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kevin Ramsay - General Manager Corporate Finance and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza – Acting General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter four, 1 April – 30 June 2019, and the overall performance for the financial year, against the agreed 2018/2019 local board work programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This report provides an integrated view of performance for the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board and includes financial performance and delivery against work programmes for the 2018/2019 financial year.

3. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes at the time of quarter one reporting.

4. A total of 120 activities within the agreed work programmes were delivered including multi-year projects that have progressed as expected. Eight activities were undelivered, cancelled, put on hold or deferred during 2018/2019.

5. This report includes work programme numbers that correlate to the work programme schedule in attachment A.

6. Key highlights for quarter four include:
   - Mangere Mountain Education Centre: support for the centre to continue operating and delivering services to schools and communities.
   - Out and About programme: support for an ‘activation container’ with fitness equipment located on Imrie Reserve as part of this programme.
   - Implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy: getting ready to use the data from the strategy results.
   - Business waste minimisation education programme: Airport Oaks waste advisory programme where 71 businesses have been approached offering a waste assessment and advice.
   - Ngā Tapuwae Community Centre, Funding and Licence Year 2: a highlight was Te Kura O Nga Tapuwae utilising the centre for their kapa haka preparation for the regional competitions.
   - Ōtāhuhu Town Hall Community Centre: a highlight was the Family Fit Club programme growing to 307 participants.
   - Community Arts Broker Programme: successfully facilitating and supporting a range of community art programmes in the local board area.
   - Respond to Māori Aspirations – Māori Responsiveness: a focus to increase Maori voters in the next local elections.
   - Celebrating Te Ao Māori: Whakatipu i te reo Māori - successful and on-going.
   - Libraries Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy implemented.
• ATEED - Young Enterprise Scheme a successful programme completed in the previous quarter.

7. Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 annual work programme include:
• See the local board achievements report – also on this agenda.

8. Key activities not delivered/progressed as expected include:
• Oruarangi Park - develop park facility: Subdivision development is subject to public protest and it is uncertain when the dispute will be resolved.
• Old School Reserve - renew park road and car parks. This project has been put on hold until a timeframe for the implementation of the concept plan is provided.
• Māngere Old School Hall - refurbish floors and walls. Contractor has commenced work on site. Next steps: Monitor project to completion.
• Ōtāhuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) - renew community centre. On hold. Project on hold due to Panuku and Community Services considering future use of facility.
• Walter Massey Park - develop new walkway and new outdoor fitness equipment. On hold. Pending concept plan completion.
• (OLI) Walter Massey Park - develop Mangere East Precinct. The Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board is considering and revising OLI direction and detail.
• Youth Connections. Some programmes are delivered others are yet to gain momentum.

9. The 2018/2019 financial performance report is attached, confidential to local board members at this stage. This is due to restrictions on releasing annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX (New Zealand Exchange) – on or about 30 September.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2019.

Horopaki
Context
10. The Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board has approved its 2018/2019 work programmes on the 19 June 2019 for the following operating departments:
   a. Community Services (Arts, Community and Events; Libraries and Information; Parks, Sport and Recreation; and Service Strategy and Integration)
   b. Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew and Community Leases
   c. Infrastructure and Environmental Services
   d. Local Economic Development, and
   e. Youth Connection activities moved from the Arts, Community and Events to The Southern Initiative work programme in quarter two.

11. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute
Item 21

Towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

Graph 1: work programme activities by outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Work Programme Activities by Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We are the heart of Māori and Pasifika culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting our natural environment and heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities to meet diverse needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A well-connected area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A strong local economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A place where everyone thrives and belongs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

Key highlights for quarter four

12. The key achievements to report from the quarter four period include:

- 3199 - Piki Thompson Way – installation of a new flagpole. The 2019 ANZAC celebrations used the new flagpole, previous ANZAC events were celebrated using a temporary flagpole.

- 708 - Mangere-Ōtahuhu Full Facilities Contracts: This quarter, the lower and colder temperatures have slowed the grass growth across the local board area and the Rimu region. There has been an increase in the use of sports fields with the winter sports, however a lower number of users on our neighbourhood parks has occurred during this colder period.

- 709 - Mangere-Ōtahuhu Arboriculture Contracts. The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance. A warm autumn saw continued tree growth late into the season. With the diminishing daylight hours, the seasonal requests to prune trees to improve sunlight into properties increased. Requests to prune trees to avoid or reduce leaf drop also increased. This may be associated with street sweeping. By the end of June, the Arboricultural team were well into replacement tree planting. The progress was very pleasing as early planting allows the best chance for tree establishment.

- 710 - Mangere-Ōtahuhu Ecological Restoration Contracts. The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves. Key focus areas for the fourth and final quarter consisted of a mixture of activities. This included completion of the fourth pulse of the rat control programme across sites, high value and general pest plant control. After a busy wasp and rat season, request for service works have declined as expected during the colder months.
- 578 - Māori naming of reserves and facilities FY18/19 - Stage 2. Eight mana whenua have currently indicated naming interest and are now working through the naming process to ensure one name is gifted back to the board per site.

- 3200 - Boggust Park concept plan implementation. Resource consent approval has been granted. Some modifications to the design have been made to satisfy crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) and resource consent constraints. Staff have updated the local board at the June workshop then progress procurement and schedule delivery.

- 652 - Young Enterprise Scheme. The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. No further action was required as this activity was completed in the last quarter.

- 1065 - Capacity Building: Business Improvement Districts. Fund activities for five business associations operating Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area. Staff met with the five business associations to discuss plans for 2019/2020 and explore alignment of initiatives to the local board’s outcomes. Staff will continue to work with Auckland Transport to finalise the transfer of CCTV assets, which was handed to Auckland Transport in June 2019.

- 918 - Restoring Mauri of the Oruarangi Creek and Tararata Creek. The remaining budget was used to purchase equipment (pumps) to use the rain tanks located at each site. This equipment will be installed with the budget that the board has approved for the 2019/2020 financial year.

- 127 - Event Partnership Fund - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu (Externally Delivered Events). All grants from the Event Partnership fund have now been paid to recipients. Most accountability reports have been received with three reports outstanding. These will be collated and provided to the local board in Q1 2019/2020.

**Overall performance against the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board 2018/2019 work programme**

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that have been delivered as expected (completed by the end of July 2019) or multi-year activities which have progressed as planned (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that are undelivered or have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

*Graph 2: Work Programme by RAG status*
14. The graph below shows the activity status of activities which highlights the stage of the activity in each department the work programmes. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

*Graph 3: work programme activity by activity status and department*

15. The table below shows the overall performance of work programme activities (RAG status and activity status by work programme).

*Table 1: End of year Local Board Work Programmes Status*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAG Status</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>ACE</th>
<th>PSR</th>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>SS&amp;I</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>Leases</th>
<th>I&amp;ES</th>
<th>ATEED</th>
<th>TSI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not delivered</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme**

16. The key achievements in the delivery of the local board work programmes for 2018/2019 include:

Note: further details of the achievements below are noted in attachment A, and/or, highlighted in other sections of this report.

- 3199 - Piki Thompson Way
- 708 - Mangere-Otahuhu Full Facilities Contracts
• 709 - Mangere-Otahuhu Arboriculture Contracts.
• 710 - Mangere-Otahuhu Ecological Restoration Contracts.
• 578 - Event Partnership Fund - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu (Externally Delivered Events).
• 578 - Māori naming of reserves and facilities FY18/19 - Stage 2.
• 3290 - Mangere East Family Service: resource recovery vehicle.
• 3200 - Boggust Park concept plan implementation.
• 532 - Ecological volunteer and environmental programme.
• 2185 - Ōtāhuhu Portage project - Totoia.
• 2701 - Volunteer Awards programme and awards evening - over 400 people attended.
• 652 - Young Enterprise Scheme.
• 1065 - Capacity Building: Business Improvement Districts.

**Overview of work programme performance by department**

**Arts, Community and Events work programme**

17. In the Arts, Community and Events work programme, there are 27 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), one activity that is in progress but delayed (amber), nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and nil activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

18. Arts, Community and Events work programme: explanation why it is red/amber and any mitigation measures if known.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1065 - Capacity Building: Business Improvement Districts</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Staff met with the five business associations to discuss plans for 2019/2020 and explore alignment of initiatives to the local board's outcomes. Auckland Transport to finalise the transfer of CCTV assets, which was handed to Auckland Transport in June 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme**

19. In the Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme, there are nine activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), two activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), no activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and one activity that have been cancelled (grey): 390 Pukaki Crater Co-Management Committee. At the June business meeting the local board approved reallocation of $15,000 LDI Opex for Community Facilities to commence concept plan preparation for David Lange Playground in 2019/2020 (resolution number MO/2019/92). Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

20. Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme: explanation why it is red/amber and any mitigation measures if known.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>478 - Implementation plan for Auckland's Urban Forest</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>The findings of the Ngahere-Knowing phase have been received. These provide detailed information about the current state of the tree canopy in the local board area. And help develop a planting programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board**  
21 August 2019

**(Ngahere) Strategy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>for the area.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>578 - Māori naming of reserves and facilities FY18/19 - Stage 2</td>
<td><strong>Amber</strong> In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>for the area.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>390 - Pukaki Crater Co-Management Committee</td>
<td><strong>Grey</strong> Cancelled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Libraries and Information work programme

21. In the Libraries and Information work programme, there are eight activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), nil activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and nil activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

### Service Strategy and Integration work programme

22. In the Service Strategy and Integration work programme has only one work programme item in this quarter four report as follows: 1398 Investigate and provide direction on future of Ōtahuhu Community Centre and (ex) Library space. More options will be presented to the local board in the next few months to identify next steps for this project. The project is in progress and RAG is green.

### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme

23. In the Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme, there are 43 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), five activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), four activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and one activity that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey): 2168 Māngere Old School Hall - refurbish floors and walls. Contractor has commenced work on site. Next steps: Monitor project to completion. Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

24. Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme: explanation why it is red/amber and any mitigation measures if known.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2182 - Old School Reserve - renew park roading and car parks</td>
<td><strong>Red</strong> On hold</td>
<td>This project has been put on hold until a timeframe for the implementation of the concept plan is provided. Next steps: Confirm when the concept plan will be implemented. If implementation exceeds 10 years, restart investigation and design.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2183 - Ōtāhuhu Community Centre (Town Hall) - renew community centre</td>
<td><strong>Red</strong> On hold</td>
<td>Project on hold due to Panuku and Community Services considering future use of facility.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2899 - Oruarangi Park - develop park facility | **Red** On hold | Project remains on hold awaiting the outcome of the subdivision development which is subject to public
Item 21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2179</td>
<td>Moyle Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lights</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2181</td>
<td>Norana Park - develop walkways and paths</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3198</td>
<td>Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200</td>
<td>Boggust Park - implement actions from the concept plan.</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3351</td>
<td>Boggust Park - renew paths and furniture</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2168</td>
<td>Māngere Old School Hall - refurbish floors and walls</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Leases work programme

25. In the Community Leases work programme, there are seven activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), five activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), seven activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and one activity that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

26. Community Leases work programme: explanation why it is red/amber and any mitigation measures if known.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1330 - Centre Park, 141R Robertson Road, Mangere: Lease to Papatuanuku Kokiri Marae Incorporated</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>The renewal of lease application has been assessed and a site visit has been completed. Staff have workshopped with the local board and the direction provided was to investigate options to align the renewal term with the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012. Staff will progress with this and workshop with the local board in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333 - Waterlea Park, 28R House Avenue, Mangere Bridge: Lease to The Girl Guide Assn New Zealand Incorporated - Mangere Bridge</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Staff have received the new lease application. Staff will complete a site visit and report back to the local board at a workshop during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1334 - Old School Reserve, 299R Kirkbride Road, Mangere: Lease to Nukutukulea Aoga Niue Incorporated</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>The society has amalgamated into The Pasifika Early Learning Foundation and requested the lease to be assigned to the new entity. The society's application is to be reviewed and staff will present options to the board with regard to the occupancy. This is expected to be progressed during quarter one and two of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2512 - Moyle Park, 48R Bader Drive, Mangere: Lease to Manukau Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Staff have workshopped the proposed lease with the local board in June 2019. Iwi engagement of the intention to grant a new lease is expected to be progressed during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year prior to a report being presented to the board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2515 - House Park, 247R Kirkbride Road, Mangere: Lease to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Staff are working with Active Recreation and the group to improve utilisation of the site. A meeting with club representatives is scheduled for quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year to develop options to improve utilisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2529 - Bridge Court Housing for Elderly Grounds, 7 Coronation Road, Mangere Bridge: Vacancy at former Mangere Bridge Senior Citizens Club</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>A workshop was planned for June 2019, however, at the request from Panuku Development Auckland, this has been deferred to quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year. Panuku and leasing staff are re-evaluating the options for the use of the space and expect to workshop this with the local board during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2520 - Walter Massey Park, 394R Massey Road, Mangere East: Lease to Manukau City Association Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On hold</td>
<td>Staff are still working with the group to address issues related to the outstanding building insurance charges. Any new lease will be contingent on the outstanding debt being resolved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1331</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park, Mangere East Community Centre, 366 Massey Road, Mangere East: Lease to STRIVE Community Trust</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Staff have received the renewal of lease application and will complete a site visit and report back to the local board via a workshop during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Mangere Recreation Centre Grounds 64 Mascot Avenue, Mangere: Lease to Te Oranga Kaumata Kuia Disability Support Services Trust</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Staff have received the renewal of lease application. Staff will complete a site visit and report back to the local board at a workshop during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1335</td>
<td>Mangere Domain, 11R Taylor Road, Mangere Bridge: Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust - Mangere Bridge</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A report has been prepared and will be presented to the local board at its August 2019 business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2517</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park, Mangere East Community Centre, 366 Massey Road: Mangere East After School Care, Community, Education, and Study Support Trust</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The local board at its workshop in May 2019 has expressed their support to forego the expressions of interest process. Staff will present a report to the local board proposing a new community lease in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2518</td>
<td>Walter Massey Park, Former Mangere East Library, 372 Massey Road, Mangere East: Lease to Māngere East Afterschool Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The local board at its workshop in May 2019 has expressed their support to forego the expressions of interest process. Staff will present a report to the local board proposing a new community lease in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme

27. In the Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme, there are eight activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 and two are in progress (green), two activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and nil activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.
28. Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme: explanation why it is red/amber and any mitigation measures if known.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>907 - Manukau Harbour Forum - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>This work programme was not able to be delivered within this financial year due to the governance and management review not beginning until June 2019, and the symposium and community forum event being rescheduled from June to August 2019. Accrual of the 2018/2019 budget allocation for the symposium event will occur to cover costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1213 - Ōtāhuhu Town Centre Upgrade</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Construction was scheduled to begin in March 2019 depending on the outcome of the tender process, however there has been a delay due to the tender period being extended further post the Christmas period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Local Economic Development work programme

29. In the Local Economic Development work programme, there are five activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), nil activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and nil activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

Plans and Places work programme

30. In the Plans and Places work programme, there are nil activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), nil activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), nil activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and nil activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

Deferred activities

31. As part of the local board funding policy, activities funded through the Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operating fund that were not delivered in 2018/2019 will be deferred into 2019/2020 work programmes.

The following project is a deferral:

- 2168 Māngere Old School Hall $125,000 - refurbish floors and walls. Contractor has commenced work on site. Next steps: Monitor project to completion.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

32. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

33. This report informs the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board of the performance for quarter ending 30 June 2019 and the performance for the 2018/2019 financial year.
Māori impact statement

34. The local board has continued to build its relationship with mana whenua and local marae over the years, like Te Ākitai Waiohua and Pukaki Marae. The local board signed a relationship agreement with Ngāti Tamaoho in 2017 and local board has representation on the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority and Southern mana whenua Iwi steering groups, highlighting the local board’s focus on these relationships.

35. The local board supports local Maori aspirations. Te Ao Māori has influence when the local board considers activities to improve Maori outcomes. The following are examples of how the board’s activities contribute to these outcomes.

- 76 - Ngā Tapuwae Community Centre, Funding and Licence Year 2: Funding agreement to deliver activities to encourage more engagement with the community, is now complete. A highlight for Q4 was Te Kura O Nga Tapuwae utilising the centre for their kapa haka preparation for the regional competitions.

- 137 - Anzac Services. These services are a national day of remembrance in Australia and New Zealand that broadly commemorates all who served and died in all wars, conflicts, and peacekeeping operations and the contribution and suffering of all those who have served - including Maori.

- 532 - Ecological volunteer and environmental programme FY19: about 160 estimated volunteer hours and 2000 plants recorded for Q4, and about 1014 estimated hours for the year. Largest event was at Tararata stream. Key successes for the year includes two school plantings at Sturges park, supported mangrove seedling removal at Kiwi Esplanade by Friends of the Farm; also, plants for coastal area, Tararata stream team plantings, fencing and signage, community clean ups at Kiwi Esplanade.

- 600 - Iwi led, catchment wide pest control and ecological restoration. Contractors continued weed control, revegetation maintenance and site preparation for additional planting along the awa this quarter. A community planting day was held in late June 2019 to plant several thousand native riparian plants most of which were grown by Makaurau Marae nursery.

- 1131 - Libraries - Celebrating Te Ao Māori and Whakatipu i te reo Māori. Local libraries focused on celebrating Matariki by offering a Soup Day alternate Wednesdays and Thursdays at Māngere East, Māngere Town Centre and Ōtāhuhu libraries supported with funding from the Māngere Town Business Association. A Māungakiekie partnership has been established where Māori specialists rotate and work across local libraries to deliver Matariki-focussed story-times and programmes within Te Ao Māori context. Raranga and gardening will take place at Mangere Bridge in collaboration with community to celebrate Matariki.

- 1331 - Walter Massey Park, Mangere East Community Centre, 366 Massey Road, Mangere East: Lease to STRIVE Community Trust. Provide social services that support all local families.

- 1332 - Lease - Mangere Recreation Centre Grounds: Lease renewal process starting with Te Oranga Kaumata Kuia Disability Support Services Trust. This provider is described as a unique Kaupapa Maori organization within the South Auckland districts providing health and disability services to older people 54 years and over Provide a facility that supports senior citizens with disabilities.

- 2512 - Lease - Moyle Park: Lease to Manukau Rugby League Football & Sports. Local rugby league, rugby and sporting clubs have a long history with Mana whenua, who either played, coached, and or supported these sports codes.
- 2174 - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park furniture and fixtures FY19+ including Otuataua Stonefields Reserve. Investigation and scoping phase are now completed. Next steps: Prepare pricing and business case.

- 2180 - Nga Tapuwae Community Building - renew structural components to be completed in mid to late 2020. Currently, stage one: Building renewals work are underway and are two weeks into Stage 1. Programme is tracking well. Stage two: Due to commence first week of August 2019. Next steps: Review original internal refurbishment. Undertake a contract variation to include the work bought back into scope. Balance of 2019 budget to be brought forward to FY2020.

- 2699 - Otuataua Stonefields Reserve. Prepare of a concept plan to guide park development based on feedback from Iwi, local board and the community. This work is deferred to 2020.

- 2701 - Volunteer Awards. A successful evening that included Maori volunteers.

- 2875 - Respond to Māori Aspirations – Māori Responsiveness: To improve ways of working in partnership with the Mana Whenua, the strategic broker in collaboration with engagement advisor continued to contribute to the Improving Māori Input into Local Board Decision Making Project Delivery Team. A key focus in Q4 was to improve voter participation with key messages that speak to Mana Whenua. The strategic broker in collaboration with Engagement Advisor is working with local marae to deliver a candidate information evening and voter participation evening.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
36. This report is provided to enable the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board to monitor the organisation’s progress and performance in delivering the 2018/2019 work programmes and to report this to the public. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial performance
37. Auckland Council currently has a number of bonds quoted on the NZ Stock Exchange (NZX). As a result, the Council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board & Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 sections 97 and 461H. These obligations restrict the release of annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX – on or about 30 September. Due to these obligations the financial performance attached to the quarterly report is excluded from the public.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
38. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

39. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
40. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Q4 Workshop programmes</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Financial Performance Report <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em> - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Daniel Poe – Senior Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ Org</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>High Tapawae Community Centre, Funding and Licence</td>
<td>Funding Agreement: Steve Community Trust to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at High Tapawae Community Centre for the years 2017-2019, commenced 2017 and terminating 30 June 2019. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council's agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Licence to Occupy and Manage Steve Community Trust to occupy and manage the operation of Ngā Tapawae Community Centre for the years 2017-2019, commenced 2017 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY18/19. Q4: Workshop for funding decision re 26/05/2020 term.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$118,554</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, Te Kura O Ngā Tapawae held its powhiri at the centre. Senior classes from Southern Cross Campus held several planning sessions and Oranga Tamaki also held a day conference. The Regional Hut was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This was the first community led delivered hut by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places to share information, ask questions and learn from each other. A highlight for Q4 was Te Kura O Ngā Tapawae utilising the centre for their haka haka preparation for the regional competitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre, Two year Funding</td>
<td>A two year term agreement with Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre incorporated to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre for the years 2018-2020, commencing 1 July 2018 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed.</td>
<td>The local board has an oversight and monitoring role. Q4: Workshop for funding decision re 26/05/2020 term.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$54,021</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Otahuhu Children's Day Teddy Bear Picnic was held on 1 March 2019 at Murphy Park and was a great success. The event was supported by Oranga Tamaki Otahuhu, Otahuhu Kindergarten, Otahuhu Central kindergarten, Eduplay Otahuhu and Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre's Mums and Bubs. The Regional Hut was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This was the first community led delivered hut by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places to share information, ask questions and learn from each other. A highlight for Q4 was the Family Fit Club programme growing to 367 participants. The group are now in a position to become an incorporated society, gain funding for equipment and to fund volunteers to become accredited coaches and trainers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre, Two year Licence</td>
<td>A two year term to Otahuhu Town Hall Community Centre 12-16 High Street, Otahuhu being Part Allot 9 Sec 3 Lot 4 of Otahuhu for the years 2018-2020, commencing 1 July 2018 and terminating on 30 June 2020.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY18/19.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The licence has been extended a further two years to 30 June 2020, as approved by the local board at the 20 June 2019 business meeting. The licence has been extended to 30 June 2020, as approved by the local board at the 20 June 2018 business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Event Partnership Event - Mangere-Otahuhu (formerly Delivered Events)</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process – Otahuhu Family Fun Day $10,000 (Otahuhu Neighbour Group); Mangere East Cultural Festival ($4,000 Mangere East Access Trust); St. Patrick’s Day: $1,000 (Mangere Bridge Progressive Business Association Inc.); World Diabetes Day (Up $2,500 (Mangere Community Health Trust); Mangere Town Centre Arts Festival $3,000 (Mangere Town Centre BID); Mangere Bridge Food &amp; Wine Festival $3,500 (Mangere Bridge Progressive Business Association Inc.); Counties Manukau Sporting Excellence Awards $3,500 (ICM Sport Foundation); Eyes on Nature $8,000 (Manukau Rejuvenation Trust); Ethnic Food Festival $5,000 (Otahuhu Business Association); Potting £6,000. $5,000 (Mangere East Access Trust). Confirmation of funding and amounts</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Mangere Community Health Trust, who received $2,500 for World Diabetes Day, now no longer exist. The funding will be reallocated at the local board’s discretion. All other grants have now been paid out to recipients. No further update. All grants from the Event Partnership fund have now been paid to recipients. Most accountability reports have been reviewed with three reports outstanding. These will be collated and provided to the local board in Q1 2019/2020.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu (attractively delivered Christmas Events)</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. - Mangere East Festival $3,000 (Mangere East Access Trust) - Mangere Town Centre $3,000 (Mangere Town Centre BID) - Mangere Santa Parade $3,000 (Mangere Bridge Progressive Business Association Inc) - Ōtāhuhu Christmas Celebration $3,000 (Ōtāhuhu Community Mainstreet Association)</td>
<td>Confirmation of funding and amounts</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$12,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All grants have been paid out to recipients. No further update</td>
<td>All grants from the Event Partnership Fund have now been paid to recipients. Most accountability reports have been received with one report outstanding. These will be collated and sent to the local board in Q1 2019/2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu (Movies in Parks at David Lange)</td>
<td>Programming and delivery of a Regional Movies in Parks series event at David Lange Park.</td>
<td>Confirmation of venue: Choice of movie, date selection and delivery package from options available.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$15,500 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Movies In Parks &quot;Solo: A Star Wars Story&quot; was screened on Saturday, 30 March 2019 at Sturges Park, Ōtāhuhu with approximately 200 people in attendance and enjoyed the pre-enterainment and activities provided. &quot;The Boss Baby&quot; is scheduled to be screened on Saturday, 6 April 2019 at David Lange Park, Mangere. A detailed post-season delivery report will be presented in Q4.</td>
<td>No activity was scheduled to occur in Q4. Event was delivered in Q3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Events Partnership Fund - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu (Movies in Parks at Sturges Park)</td>
<td>Programming and delivery of a Regional Movies in Parks series event at Sturges Park.</td>
<td>Confirmation of venue: Choice of movie, date selection and delivery package from options available.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$15,500 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Movies In Parks &quot;Solo: A Star Wars Story&quot; was screened on Saturday, 30 March 2019 at Sturges Park, Ōtāhuhu with approximately 200 people in attendance and enjoyed the pre-enterainment and activities on offer. &quot;The Boss Baby&quot; is scheduled to be screened on Saturday, 6 April 2019 at David Lange Park, Mangere. A detailed post-season delivery report will be presented in Q4.</td>
<td>During Q4, &quot;The Boss Baby&quot; was scheduled to be screened on Saturday, 6 April 2019 at David Lange Park, Mangere. Due to bad weather the event was cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizen ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$13,964 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two separate occasions during Q2 (19 February and 19 March 2019) at the Vodafone Events Centre.</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered one citizenship ceremony in Q4 with 307 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Supporting and/or delivering Anzac services and parades within the local board area.</td>
<td>Confirmation of allocation of funding to local Anzac services and parades.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$25,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4: Planning commenced in Q2.</td>
<td>The Civic Events delivered the Anzac ceremony in Q4. Approximately 600 people attended the morning civic service. There was an underrun of $9,641.90 from a total of $25,000 allocated budget due to other cancelled events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Delivering and/or supporting civic events within the local board area</td>
<td>The following decisions are required: 1. Confirmation of programmes and activities that are to be supported by this line. Event to be prepared based on information from Community Facilities and Local Board Services staff.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$7,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Planning well under way and to be delivered in Q4.</td>
<td>No event held in Q4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>Signature Event - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Support the delivery of a signature arts and culture event in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu local board area. The event will aim to be a free event that celebrates the district culture, that is supported and delivered by the local community.</td>
<td>Local board to make a decision on delivery from the following options: 1. Support existing event(s) to help raise the profile and deliver on LB priorities (officer's preferred option) 2. Develop a series of activations/activities/workshops that deliver on LB outcomes (officer's preferred option) 3. The local board fund and contract the delivery of a signature event (status quo)</td>
<td>CS: AICE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the first two pop-up activations were delivered including the Dance Pop-up on 19th February 2019 at Mangere Arts Centre (Green Room), and the Creative Slam Community pop up on 30th March 2019 at the Naom and Bill Kirk Park in Mangere Bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Operational Expenditure - Mangere Arts Centre (Council Facility)</td>
<td>Operate Mangere Arts Centre - Igi Tohu o Uenuku Curate exhibitions with support for public programming. Coordinate a venue for hire that hosts a program of theatre, dance and music events. Provide mentoring and support to performing artists, organisations and the community.</td>
<td>Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: AICE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$474,898</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Mangere Arts Centre delivered 31 programmes, which included 45 programme sessions, with a combined number of 6,086 participants and attendees. Highlights included the two sold out seasons of local productions ‘Odd Diphene’ and ‘ristolaine’, and the opening exhibition of the South Auckland Poets Collective and the smaller ‘Soul Lounge’ photography exhibition by Grant Apatila that was timed to coincide with Waitangi Day celebrations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Mangere East Hall (Metro Theatre) Venue For Hire (Council Facility)</td>
<td>Provide a venue for hire that complements the offering of space at Mangere Arts Centre - Igi Tohu o Uenuku.</td>
<td>No further decisions required.</td>
<td>CS: AICE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Metro Theatre received 13,991 visitors and was booked for a total of 728.25 hours. The venue continued to be hired by a range of community groups including those from the education, arts and health sectors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>Community Arts Broker Programme - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Fund the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Community Arts Broker to facilitate and support a range of community arts programmes in the local board area. Activities will support community-led arts and culture projects with an emphasis on reflecting local diversity.</td>
<td>Further decision points anticipated. A proposed work programme for the arts broker activities should be presented for LB approval following evaluation of previous year’s activities.</td>
<td>CS: AICE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Community Arts Broker supported the following projects: - The launch of ‘Kuku’, the creative storytelling project by photographer Quane Molata-Sipu. - The opening of the urban dance performance written and choreographed by Erniesa Paea and Ken Vaeaga ‘Steady and the Light’ - The delivery of the second creative networking event: February Dreaming ‘A Southside Hangoat’ and the launch of the second Mangere Business Series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Mangere Arts Centre - Business Plan Initiatives</td>
<td>Deliver projects and initiatives in line with the Mangere Arts Centre - Igi Tohu o Uenuku facility business plan ($40,000)</td>
<td>Options for additional programmes will be developed and presented to the local board in July 2019 for approval following a review of the year’s activity.</td>
<td>CS: AICE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Mangere Arts Centre hosted a series of short films that were shown in the Courtyard and were attended by over 50 people who paid a koha entry fee. The locally delivered and community led music event ‘Soul Lounge’ was also held. The accountability report for the event was presented as part of the annual report for Mangere Art Centre in Q3 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>Ainslie Public Places - Opportunities - LD</td>
<td>Deliver projects, such as the Pop temporary arts activation series in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area</td>
<td>Activity yet to be determined for 2019/2020</td>
<td>CS: AICE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the POP series was delivered. The accountability report will be presented to the local board in Q4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Action</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Community Grants (MO)</td>
<td>Grants to support local community groups through the contestable grants process. Allocate funding in line with Māngere-Ōtāhuhu community grant priorities.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$264,578</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q4, a total amount of $150,000 was reallocated to the local board grants budget. In this quarter, the Local Grant and Multi-board Round Two 2018/2019 was completed and a total amount of $95,997 was allocated. During Q3, staff updated the local board on fees and charges for 2019/2020. Community events were held across Auckland to help remove the online booking process. This also gave the opportunity to ask any questions they may have with the hire process or the venue hire. Bookings for 2019/2020 opened on 5 March 2019. By the end of the quarter, there are over 18,000 bookings across the network. 81 per cent of self-service online bookings were completed with 96 per cent of venues indicating that they would recommend the venues they have visited within the local board area. The statistics are based on the last six months of 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery (MO)</td>
<td>Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by - managing the customer contact booking and access process – continue to develop and deliver service improvement initiatives - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework. These include whether activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not-for-profit and community groups</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Places</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ADB: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q4, 80 per cent of venues indicated that they would recommend the venues they have visited. Participant numbers have decreased by 3 per cent and booking hours have increased by 26 per cent compared to the same period last year. The top two activity types for Māngere-Ōtāhuhu were religious and social interests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>Whare Koa (Māngere Community House) programme delivery</td>
<td>Plan, develop, deliver and evaluate a programme of activities that - align to the outcome area of “A place where everyone thrives and belongs” with a strong focus on delivering programmes and activities that meet diverse needs and ensure community participation - enables more residents to feel connected to their community spaces - allows participants to learn, grow and come together to have fun</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Places</td>
<td>$23,574</td>
<td>ADB: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>As a retail of the hugely successful “Io Rima Ora is e Mutua Vana - Creative Hands of the Moment” exhibition hosted by the Whare Koa Polynesian Creative Artists and Tiare Tama Mana at the Māngere Arts Centre, the groups have been invited to participate at the Viva Arts and Culture Festival from 18-20 April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td>PLACEHOLDER - Build capacity: Citizens Advice Service Māngere–Ōtāhuhu Agency</td>
<td>Fund Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) Māngere – Ōtāhuhu Agency to provide advice services for local residents.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$26,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Funding for the Ōtāhuhu Citizen Advice Bureau (CAB) to run services was detailed by Auckland Citizen Advice Bureau as reported in Q2. Staff will present options to the local board for re-allocation of funds in Q4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1064</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking: activation of community spaces</td>
<td>Enable community-led action to increase diverse participation in community spaces. The key focus will be on 3 parks and Sutton Park and Vino Street shops, Māngere-Mihi and Yatea - ongoing activation of parks and engagement in community - collaborating with council's parks and libraries staff. Sutton Park and Vinoo Street shops - Now for 2018/2019, renaming community interest for placemaking, activation and engagement activities in Sutton Park - collaborating with council’s parks staff. Vinoo Street Shops - working with Police, businesses and landlords to plan some placemaking improvements to address community safety concerns.</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Community Engagement</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the parks activation programme at Sutton, Yatea and Mihi parks has been very active over summer. Sutton Park activations include Storytime in the Park, Māngere East Library, and Yoga in the Park every Saturday throughout March 2019. Māngere East Park activations feature smaller, sports-themed events as requested by local residents. Highlights include the annual Rove Zone Athletics event, the Pasifika Invitation Tag tournament, and Incredible Haakei U11 team trainings. The planned Vino Street Festival was postponed and will now take place in Q4. The local board supported several Neighbours Day 2019 events and initiatives between 21 and 31 March 2019. Accountability reporting for these events will be presented to the local board in Q4.</td>
<td>During Q4, the parks activation programme at Sutton, Yatea and Mihi parks were completed. Final activities included Yatea Park activations through Yatea neighbourhood BBQ event and Vino Street Fun Day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>Capacity Building - Business Improvement Districts</td>
<td>Fund activities for five business associations operating Business Improvement Districts (BID) in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area: - Mangere Town Centre - Mangere East Village - Mangere Bridge - South Harbour - Ōtāhuhu Town Centre.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Improvement</td>
<td>$262,180</td>
<td>LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In February 2019, the local board resolved to continue funding for a further six-month extension of the Crime Prevention Officer role. A potential partnership model for ongoing funding for the role is being developed for the 2019/2020 annual plan. Staff are also exploring opportunities to strengthen local community safety networks. Staff are working with the five business associations to provide capacity building support and to realign future funding outcomes to those identified in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Plan 2016. Responsibility for CCTV maintenance was planned to transfer to Auckland Transport on 31 December 2016. The transition process is not yet complete. Staff continue to work with Auckland Transport (AT) to facilitate the transfer and will update the local board as it progresses. AT acknowledges the need to transfer the system by the end of the financial year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: the 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $262,200 originally approved plus $20,180 deferred from 2017/2018.

Activities will include:
- enhancing the capacities of business associations to achieve wider economic and placemaking outcomes, as outlined in their strategic plans.
- collaborating with the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board to deliver on local board aspirations for Mangere-Ōtāhuhu to become the heart of Māori and Pacific culture and to celebrate their diverse communities.
- reviewing the current funding local board funding to individual and collective BID/c and strategically aligning funding to local board outcomes to maximise value delivered.
- to stage any changes of funding to business associations.

Proposed budget allocation: $262,000
- BID top up - Economic Development: $120,000 - to enhance governance and management.
- CCTV and Safety Initiatives Budget: $142,000
  o $27,000 - for maintenance of Auckland Council CCTV assets - Mangere East and Mangere Town Centre.
  o $20,000 - Community Safety initiatives.
- placemaking: $65,000
- ambassador employment subsidy &nbsp; (to be reviewed and reported to board during 2018/2019)
  o $15,000 Mangere Town Centre ambassador subsidy
  o $15,000 Mangere East ambassador subsidy
- $15,000 Ōtāhuhu grant to support community safety activity.
- $50,000 Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - for community safety and placemaking activity (to be reviewed and reported to board during 2018/2019).

Note: implementation of this activity will be aligned to the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Accessibility Action Plan 2017-2020.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Youth Capacity Building and Participation</td>
<td>Partner with local youth groups to develop, support and mentor them to have influence in local board decision making and activities that meet their needs. Fund the following initiatives: A youth scholarship programme with an arts and culture focus that encourages future development of successful applicants $10,000; Host a youth conference in September 2018 which shares information/knowledge with local young people in partnership with youth orientated organisations $5,000.</td>
<td>C.S. ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Mangere-Otahuhu Youth Scholarships opened on 4 March 2019 and closes 19 April 2019 (to align with Youth Conference in April 2019). Staff will provide ongoing support to applicants and run workshops where possible. In Q4, selected members will review the applications and recommendations will be presented at the next local board business meeting. Do Good Feel Good will be delivering a Youth Conference called ‘Voice it Out – Hackathon’ from 11-12 April 2019 at the Mangere Arts Centre.</td>
<td>In Q4, $15,000 was reallocated from the Otahuhu Agency of the Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) towards the development of the Mangere-Otahuhu Youth Action Plan. Staff will work with Affirming Works Ltd. to develop the Mangere-Otahuhu Youth Action Plan. The final accountability report and recommendations are due in Q1 2019/2020. The 2019/2020 Mangere-Otahuhu Youth Scholarships opened in Q3. Staff provided ongoing workshops and support to applicants on request. In June 2019, the local board allocated $7,491.50 to five scholarship applicants. Do Good Feel Good delivered a Youth Conference called ‘Voice it Out – Hackathon’ in April 2019 at the Mangere Arts Centre. Thirty young people attended and participated in several workshops and shared insights on local topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1273</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (MC)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities: – reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups focusing on capacity building and inclusion; – supporting existing community groups and relationships; 2. Strengthen community-led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives; – influence decision making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations.</td>
<td>C.S. ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the strategic broker - Collaborated with the grants advisor and engagement advisor to deliver community workshops for grants; - Collaborated with the local board engagement advisor to carry out community consultation on the proposed annual budget; - Participated in network meetings, including Mangere Safety Network, Otahuhu Community Network, TOA Business network and strengthened existing relationships with community groups; - Supported the establishment of Mangere Bridge Community Safety Working Group; - Enabled community access to relevant council resources and departments for events and activities, including for Neighbours Day NZ and Park activations; - Renewed community relationships across council to enable and support local board work programme activities.</td>
<td>During Q4, the strategic broker - Participated in network meetings, including Mangere Safety Network, Otahuhu Community Network, TOA Business network, and strengthened existing relationships with community groups; - Continued to support the Mangere Bridge Community Safety Working Group; - Enabled community access to relevant council resources and departments for events and activities, including the park activation and community led events; - Renewed community relationships across council to enable and support local board work programme activities with Libraries, Leisure and The Southern Initiative; - Continued collaboration with engagement advisor to deliver community safety meeting in response to local activity in Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit of CEO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary Q4 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>Build capacity - community-led response to alcohol licensing and advertising (MO)</td>
<td>Provide policy support and advice to members of the community engaged in alcohol licensing advocacy and objections. The project has been implemented under a contract negotiated in 2014 and managed by Local Beans! Services Department, with the Community Empowerment Unit providing only a task holding function.</td>
<td>CS: AEC</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$10,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed Green</td>
<td>During Q3, five applications were objected to. All were renewal of tavern-style licences which resulted in the closure of Grace's Muscles4Sports bar (Mangere East), Bridge Park Bowling Club (Mangere Bridge), Araka Sports Bar (Otahuhu), and The Oplik Lounge/Carket Bar (South). Notice of Application for Wine Street Liquor (64 Wine Street, Mangere East) and Countermine Remote Sellers Licence (60 Fawcett Road, Mangere) were both notified in the period 1 October 2018 to 1 April 2019. All applications are awaiting a hearing date, noting all notices are also posted on the Community Action Against Alcohol Harm Facebook Page.</td>
<td>Q4 activities included consideration to five applications for renewal. One objection was made to the variation of hours from 9pm to 11pm closing for Liquor Hut Otahuhu. Several objections are awaiting hearing, including Wine Street Liquor and the Milestone Bar. Although a hearing had been set down for Pacific Bar and Restaurant (Total Road), the district licensing committee adjourned this matter. The Alcohol Inspector appealed this decision to Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Agency (ARLA), which has been supported by the community. There is an ARLA hearing scheduled for July 2019. Other activities include Club Pio withdrawing their application to extend their license to add the outside front deck due to this area not being part of their floor plan. Event was delivered in Q3. No activity was scheduled for Q4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701</td>
<td>Volunteer Awards - Mangere - Otahuhu</td>
<td>Community Volunteer Awards - nomination process to be contracted out. Civic events to deliver the Awards Ceremony. Arhpt, This event is to be held every alternate year commencing 2018/2019.</td>
<td>CS: AEC</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$15,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Volunteers Awards Ceremony was held at Civic Centre on 28 March 2019. There was a total of 106 nominees, plus approximately 300 guests. Overall the event was successful. Recommendations for this event to be held once an electoral term (3 years). Budget spent $15,502.46.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2807</td>
<td>Community Response Fund - Mangere - Otahuhu</td>
<td>Discretionary fund to respond to community issues as they arise during the year. The local board will consider strategic assessments of proposed initiatives and projects, and approve funding for those projects after consideration of their likely benefits.</td>
<td>CS: AEC</td>
<td>Advisory</td>
<td>$147,193 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the local board reallocated (MO2018/9) to allocate $150k to local community grants. Balance: $43,193</td>
<td>Community Grants: $23,000 &amp; Community Safety: $5,000 $15,000 to Auckland Transport Balance: $190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2875</td>
<td>Respond to Māori Aspirations - Māori Responsiveness</td>
<td>Align with the &quot;Māori Input into Local Board Decision Making Group&quot; (multi-board Māori decision making group) and recommendations that the group have made. Engage with Mana Whenua, Mātetauwaha and local board members to identify appropriate projects that respond to Māori aspirations in a practical and effective way.</td>
<td>CS: AEC</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$5,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed Green</td>
<td>The Engagement Advisor is on the Project Delivery Team for Improving Māori Input into Local Board Decision Making (WR/L/2018). A work programme has been realised by mana whenua and local board members. Actions agreed: Working together to focus council effort and resources on increasing Māori voter participation in the urban south, incorporating ideas and suggestions of mana whenua. Working together to ensure opportunities for education of local government. Working together to explore holding meetings in the community for the new local board members on local areas in November 2019, to commence a strong partnership in the new electoral term.</td>
<td>To improve ways of working in partnership with the Mana Whenua, the strategic broker in collaboration with engagement advisor continued to contribute to the Improving Māori Input into Local Board Decision Making Project Delivery Team. This Project Delivery team includes members of Mana Whenua and council staff who attend normal meetings. The Reference teams as a meeting, members of Mana Whenua and local board representatives across the four southern local boards. A key focus in Q4 was to incorporate voter participation with key messages that speak to Mana Whenua. The strategic broker in collaboration with Engagement Advisor is working with local mana to deliver a candidate information evening and voter participation evening.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This work is on-going.
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>708</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Fruit Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all bookends, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF, Operations</td>
<td>$3,092,967 ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>This quarter has been warm and dry which resulted in the slow grass growth on the parks, as well as some of the gardens. The long warm weather did however bring a number of people out onto the parks and beaches. The primary focus for this contractor has been ensuring all open spaces were maintained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This Streetscape Maintenance covering the Auckland Transport Urban and rural area, has been mowing and vegetation control commenced on 1 April 2019. Followed by the Streetscape Cleaning, which covered the town centre, ongoing from 1 July 2019. Both are now part of the Full Facilities Contract managed by the Community Facilities Operational Management and Maintenance Team. City Care for the Full Facility Maintenance Contractor for the FMA area is now responsible for the maintenance of the Streetscape both Green and Clean, which was previously managed by Auckland Transport. Audits continue to be carried out across the Community Facilities built and open space assets ensuring that the facilities and Streetscape area being maintained to the required maintenance standard. The auditing processes also highlight assets requiring upgrading, which could possibly be added to the future renewal work programme which is considered and approved by the local board. This quarter, the warmer and cooler temperatures have slowed this grass growth across the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area and the Ruma Region. There has been an increase in the use of sports fields with the winter sports, however, a lower number of users on our neighbourhood parks has occurred during this colder period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and management.</td>
<td>CF, Operations</td>
<td>$207,192 ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wet conditions towards the later part of the quarter gave way to drought conditions over much of February into March. The conditions provided a challenge to keep trees planted during this winter sufficiently watered. Fortunately the drought conditions had an adverse effect on some larger trees through parks and streets. The conditions did allow easy access into parks to undertake this summer works programme. As the weather turns, there will be a transition from park tree maintenance, back to a street tree maintenance focus. Quarter four will also see the commencement of the annual tree replanting programme to replace those trees removed over the preceding year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF, Operations</td>
<td>$99,851 ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Key focus areas for the third quarter consisted of high value pest plant control, through the renovation of the pest control programme and reactive works. High value pest plant control is a high priority as the plants are more active and visible, making them easier to locate and control. Pest management assessment begins in May. Request for service work orders received for the quarter were the highest received since contract commencement. Frequently reported issues consist of rat sightings and web nests.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2159</td>
<td>Bogoqul Park - rehabilitation of toilet block</td>
<td>Two year programme to design and build a toilet block at Bogoqul Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18 ID 2931). No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$130,009 ABS, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: Reviewing physical works tender and seeking clarifications. Next steps: Award physical works and start toilet manufacturing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2160</td>
<td>Kiet Espanado - new boat ramp toilets</td>
<td>Renew boat ramp toilets. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18 ID 2941). No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,009 ABS, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Type</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit/ CCO</th>
<th>Budget (ABS Capex)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2161</td>
<td>Māngere Arts Centre - renew technical equipment</td>
<td>Renew the technical equipment at the centre to reduce maintenance and ensure the facility is fit for purpose.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Have issued contracts for the technical equipment to be supplied and installed. Next steps: Contractor has commenced work. Monitor project to completion.</td>
<td>Current status. Project completed June 2019. Next steps: None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2162</td>
<td>Māngere Bridge Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building re-fit including furniture, fixtures, and equipment. Year one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scope and physical works, year 2+ - physical works.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Tender for consultant for preliminary designs. Next steps: Proceed to preliminary designs and budget cost estimates.</td>
<td>Current status. Preliminary designs presented to the Library team for comments. Next steps: Budget cost estimates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2164</td>
<td>Māngere Centre Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Renew the following assets at the park: Playground and signage. Upgrade assets as approved by the local board to increase the level of service. Base design on the concept plan and present the scope of work to the board before moving forward.</td>
<td>Project manager must base design on the concept plan and present the scope of work to the board before moving forward.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Awarded design contract, currently in discussion with master planning team and progress with design. Next steps: Present concept findings to the board once reviewed.</td>
<td>Current status. Currently working through the design process with Master Planning team and Community Services. Concept plan completed and now in internal review awaiting budget adjustments. Next steps: Present concept findings to the local board once reviewed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2165</td>
<td>Māngere Community House (Whare Koia) - refurbish heritage facility</td>
<td>Recouple existing layout, Remove garage. Refurbish throughout. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID:2368).</td>
<td>Discards, implementation with local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Final design has been approved ready for tender documentation. Next steps: Appoint contractor for physical works.</td>
<td>Current status. Tender has been released for physical works. Next steps: Appoint contractor for physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2166</td>
<td>Māngere East Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building re-fit including furniture, fixtures, and equipment. Year one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scope and physical works, year 2+ - physical works.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. We are currently tendering for a consultant to draw up preliminary plans and a business case. Next steps: The consultant will complete the preliminary designs.</td>
<td>Current status. Preliminary designs presented to the Library team for comments. Next steps: Budget cost estimates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2167</td>
<td>Māngere Mountain Education Centre - Renew parks and paths</td>
<td>Renew parks and paths at Māngere Mountain Education Centre. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID:2362).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery, $60,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2168</td>
<td>Māngere Old School Hall - refurbish floors and walls</td>
<td>Interior refurbishment including the floors, walls and ceilings. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID:2368).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Defend</td>
<td>Current status. Architect has finalised the Māngere Old School Hall scope of work. Tender documents have been reviewed. Next steps: Award contract for this project.</td>
<td>Current status. Contractor has commenced work on site. Next steps: Monitor project to completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2169</td>
<td>Māngere Town Centre - improve assets</td>
<td>Improvements to council assets in the public realm of Māngere Town Centre.</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Awaiting service and fee proposal from consultant for public engagement process about possible town centre improvements. Next steps: Workshop the proposed approach with the local board.</td>
<td>Current status. The community engagement consultants to provide further information proposal by mid-July. Next steps: Workshop the proposed approach with the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2171</td>
<td>Māngere - install CCTV cameras</td>
<td>Deliver CCTV cameras within the Māngere-Otāhuhu area. Year one - installation in collaboration with the council security team, scope and physical works.</td>
<td>Locations to be presented to the board before installation</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. CCTV to be installed at the various sites being installed in collaboration with the Council security team and Community/Corporate Facilities. Next steps: Finalise the CCTV sites, scope of work and complete the project.</td>
<td>Current status. CCTV to be installed at the various sites being installed in collaboration with the Council security team and Community/Corporate Facilities. Next steps: Finalise the CCTV sites, scope of work and complete the project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of £/€/2D</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2175</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu - renew park roading and car parks FY19+</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5’s Year one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board), scoping and physical works, year 2+ - physical works. Promote Hiranana Park.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Investigation and design</td>
<td>$10,000 ARS; Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Sturges Park has been identified as the priority, the consultant is finalising the developed design for the car park. The other car parks have been re-programmed to financial year 2022. Next steps: Prepare the resource consent application for lodgment Sturges Park and prepare for delivery.</td>
<td>Current status: Sturges Park will be created as a separate project on part of the future work programme as Sturges Park has been prioritised over Hiranana Park. The other car parks have been re-programmed to financial year 2022. Next steps: Monitor opportunities to bring forward the delivery of Hiranana Park car park renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2176</td>
<td>Manurewa Homestead - full refurbishment</td>
<td>Redeck throughout, renew kitchen and bathroom, renew lighting throughout, replace flooring in hallways, kitchen and upstair offices. Renew heating throughout. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18 ID 3288).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$175,000 ARS; Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Design for heritage-compliant structural refurbishment is underway. Roof structure repairs are being coated for urgent action. Seismic strengthening solution design is underway. Next steps: Complete the roof repairs. Produce the detailed refurbishment design and produce cost estimate for construction. Apply for resources and building consents.</td>
<td>Current status: Roof structure repairs are underway. Design for heritage compatible structural refurbishment and seismic strengthening is underway. Next steps: Complete the roof repairs. Produce the detailed refurbishment design and produce cost estimate for construction. Apply for resources and building consents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2177</td>
<td>Mārama-Nui-A-Kaia Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive upgrade including full waterproofing of all outdoor pools, changing room extractor fan - install extractor fans in the aquatic change rooms; extend weights studio - extend to end of wall and replace current mirrors; fitness changing room auto window installation to help control condensation; fitness changing room extractor fan; replace OSCAN room, replace stretch area carpet and particle room replacement; replace lean to roofs of the main stadium; exterior retaining walls between pools are failing and need replacing; replace BBQ area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18 ID 2952).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000 ARS; Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works in progress. Next steps: Handover.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works in progress. Next steps: Handover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2178</td>
<td>Mārama-Nui-A-Kaia Leisure Centre - replace CCTV in lower level fitness studio and recreation room</td>
<td>CCTV in stadium and weights studio.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$16,000 ARS; Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed (December 2018).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or City</td>
<td>Budget ($000)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2179</td>
<td>Moyle Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lights</td>
<td>Install sand carpet, irrigation and lighting on sports field.</td>
<td>Come back to board once design works are complete</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Professional services scope had been awarded to a consultant to progress works; however, additional information received regarding the proposed Storm Water Management Plan works in Moyle Park, have indicated that the proposal could affect the timeliness of the delivery which was scheduled for this summer, delaying it to next summer. This would potentially mean that part of the works will be funded by Healthy Waters/the developer. Healthy Waters is currently preparing a Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) on behalf of Homes Land Community (HLC) to support the Mangere West Stage 2A redevelopment of housing New Zealand (HZL) land. As part of the proposed redevelopment Healthy Waters would like to explore a solution with Auckland Council Parks Department, where a diversion of an existing overland flow path to Moyle Park will mitigate the flooding of 8 private properties adjacent to the park, and considerably reduce the flooding within the Waiake Flats coastal road reserve, during a 24 hour 100 year Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) rainfall event. The diversion would increase the Moyle Park floodplain peak surface area by approximately 0%, it is believed that this will have less than minor effects on the public use of the park. There is potential to provide some daylighting to the culvert/drain at the northern end of the park, in which case the moving of the sand carpet slightly south, would need to be investigated. Next steps: Working with Healthy Waters through site concept design drafts to finalise site plans for consenting. All matters will need to be presented to the local board.</td>
<td>Current status: Healthy Waters feedback on designs and what they are proposing could have implications on the timing of the project. Current status: Workshop with the local board complete and Sports Club have been updated on the delayed works as a result of the engagement with Healthy Waters. The investigation and design work at Moyle Park has currently been placed on hold as Healthy Waters are investigating whether the park can be used to address current flooding issues and for stormwater management purposes for the Housing New Zealand Mangere West Stage 2A redevelopment. Next steps: Continue working with Healthy Waters on their proposals to ensure the best outcomes for the user groups of the park.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2180| Ngap Tapuwa Community Hall - renew structural components | Replace roof membranes, skylights, gutters, and wall in kitchen. Replace stair panel soffit with alternative material such as compressed fibre cement soffit. | Come back to board with scope of work | CF: Investigation and Design | $40,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green | Current status: Stage one: Building renewals are complete. Review with lowest costing Tender. Next steps: Conclusion Procurement. Award contract to contractor by April 2019 and physical works to start by May 2019. | Current status: Stage one: Building renewals are underway and are two weeks into Stage 1. Programme is tracking well. Stage two: Due to commence first week of August 2019. Next steps: Review original internal refurbishment. Undertake a contract variation to include the works brought back into scope. Balance of 2019 budget to be brought forward to FY20/21. |

| 2181| Horomona Park - develop walkways and paths | New walkways and shared paths through Horomona Park, connecting Kete Esplanade - Mangere Bridge, to Fencina. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2407). | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Investigation and Design | $500,000 ABS: Capex - Growth | In progress | Amber | Current status: Tender is underway and responses due in March 2019. Next steps: Evaluate tender responses and appoint a contractor in April 2019 and begin works. | Current status: A contract has been awarded for physical works. Next steps: Agree a project timeline and timetables for construction, set up site and commence physical works. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit office or CBD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Start Date</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2182</td>
<td>Old School Reserve - renew park and car parks</td>
<td>Renew park roadway and car parks. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2468)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Current Status: The project has been put on hold until a timeframe for the implementation of the concept plan is provided. Next steps: Confirm when the concept plan will be implemented.</td>
<td>The draft concept plan for Old School Reserve shows the Cook Island Community Hall car park being removed and the easy childhood education car park being increased in size. This project has been put on hold until a decision is made on the timing of the delivery of the concept plan. Current status: This project has been put on hold until a timeframe for the implementation of the concept plan is provided. Next steps: Confirm when the concept plan will be implemented. If implementation exceeds 10 years, resubmit an application. Panuku and Community Services are considering the future use of the facility. Panuku and Community Services are considering the future use of the facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2183</td>
<td>Ōtahuhu Community Centre (Down Hall) - renew community centre</td>
<td>Renew external components including brick veneer, fibre cement cladding, plaster wall cladding. Renew internal components including carpet, floor boards in strong room, door fittings. Additional information can be found in the Asset Assessment Report</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Current Status: Project on hold due to Panuku and Community Services considering future use of facility.</td>
<td>Panuku and Community Services are considering the future use of facility. This facility is intended to be part of the regeneration programme. And therefore, this activity has been placed on hold. Current status: Project on hold due to Panuku and Community Services considering future use of facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2184</td>
<td>Ōtahuhu Pool and Leisure Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Renew HVAC, rooftop protection, CCTV, chemical dosing system. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3145)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2185</td>
<td>Ōtahuhu Portage development gateway link</td>
<td>As part of the Ōtahuhu priorities to develop the Ōtahuhu Portage gateway link, this project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2418).</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Project steering group have approved co-design process which is scheduled to begin by May 2019. Communications plan being developed for final sign-off by steering group before release to public. Next steps: Initial community design phase and site investigations to begin early 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Communications plan complete, approved by local board and Project Steering Group. Leasing/holder communications to commence early July. Request for proposals for community design phase underway and consultant expected to be engaged early August. Next steps: Community design phase and preliminary site investigations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2186</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve - renew bridge and boardwalk</td>
<td>Peninsula Point Reserve park and bridge renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2411).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works started, Navares Dr bridge dismantled. Next steps: Renew Navares Dr bridge.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works ongoing, Navares Dr bridge being renewed. Next steps: Complete Navares Dr bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2187</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew car park and furniture</td>
<td>Seaside Park car park, fence, rubbish bin, seats and tables renewal. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2413).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: We are in the process of splitting the car park and furniture into two separate projects. Car park - We have prioritised the accessibility and have engaged a consultant for the design of this accessibility renewal. Furniture - This statement of works has been signed off, with physical works to begin in late April. Next steps: Split the furniture and car parks into two separate projects. Car parks - Prepare the resource consent application for tidging, apply for a budget increase and prepare for delivery. Furniture - Deliver the tables and bins.</td>
<td>Current status: Geotechnical investigation is underway. Next steps: Present the concept design and preliminary cost estimates to the local board at a future workshop for feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2188</td>
<td>Sturges Park - renew pathway</td>
<td>Renew pathway.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultation with user groups and Mana Whenua is completed. Next steps: Progress with detailed design and resource consent, then plan delivery in FY20/2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design phase. Resource consent lodged, April 2019. Next steps: Once resource consent approval is granted, continue with procurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2190</td>
<td>Williams Park - install sand carpet, irrigation and lighting</td>
<td>Irrigation of sand carpet, drainage, irrigation and lighting. Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Professional services scope has been awarded to our consultant. Next steps: Working through site concept designs drafts to finalize site plans for consents, project is on track.</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works confirmed and design nearing completion. Next steps: Procure physical works and commence construction in October 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Field / CFD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2827</td>
<td>161R Robertson Road, Mangere - remediate fire damaged building</td>
<td>Overview - remediate the building damaged in the fire at the site. Current status - Stage one - investigate and design options to renew or rebuild and present to the board for further decision making. Stage two - detailed design, obtain consents and plan physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established Funded from insurance and the local board's renewal budget. This project was carried forward from FY 17/18, previous Sharepoint ID 2368</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$104,800 ABS: Capex - Renewals; External funding</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Structural assessment completed. Next steps: Engage design consultant to review and finalise concept plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2866</td>
<td>(OLI) Walter Massey Park - develop Mangere East Precinct</td>
<td>Overview - review and refine the Walter Massey Park concept plan. Prioritise projects identified, including the improvement to access and connectivity of the Mangere East Precinct and Walter Massey Park.</td>
<td>Ongoing decision making anticipated throughout the delivery of this initiative</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Patuwai have commenced negotiations with the land owner. The outcomes of the negotiation process will be reported to the local board. Next steps: The outcome of the acquisition negotiations will require options to be presented to the local board for their consideration. A workshop to facilitate options consideration is scheduled in the week beginning 1 April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2888</td>
<td>Mangere Arts Centre - install air conditioning</td>
<td>Description of the work supply and installation of heat pumps in cafe, reception area, and kitchen area, installation of glazing doors to separate reception foyer and theatre lobby. This project was carried over from FY 2017/2018, previous SP ID 3007</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2890</td>
<td>Onuapango Park - develop park facility</td>
<td>New park facility to support subdivision. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 181 ID 3144).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Project remains on hold awaiting the outcome of the subdivision development which is subject to public protests and it is uncertain when or if the land will vest with us. Next steps: Continue to work with Park Advisors in the planning phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2940</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - renew car parks FY17</td>
<td>Hard surface renewals at Bilal Reserve, Catlow Bay Reserve, Milford Park, Old School Reserve. This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous SharePoint ID 5099.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$91,400 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: All car parks are now completed. Next steps: Defects period on Milford Carpark only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2941</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - renew courts FY17</td>
<td>Half Basketball Court Renewals. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 181 ID 3070).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$36,345 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu - renew equipment FY17</td>
<td>Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Equipment Renewals Phone FY17-18. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 181 ID 3071).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$4,500 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2964</td>
<td>Havana/Marns Reserve - renew foretree</td>
<td>This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programmes (previous ID 2365)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,453</td>
<td>ADB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Contractors price has inflated due to delays of landfill approvals. Review project and proceed with physical works. Next steps: Monitor physical works until completion. Project completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3097</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - review park furniture and benches 2017-18</td>
<td>This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2461)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$45,520</td>
<td>ADB: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Works have been completed on site. Next steps: Obtain compliance documentation from contractor. Project completed December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3198</td>
<td>Sturges Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Local board to decide what parts of the concept plan are implemented</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$296,073</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Consultation with user and mana whenua is completed. Rugby club have asked for the project to start in spring. Next steps: Progress with detailed design and resource consent to plan for sport delivery. The rugby club have asked to delay turning circle construction until Spring, after the rugby season. Until then staffing will proceed with detailed design and resource consent. Current status: Detailed design phase. Resource consent received 6 April. Next steps: Once consent has been approved, progress to procurement. Delivery is not scheduled until later September, after rugby season.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3199</td>
<td>Pki Thompson Way - install flagspole</td>
<td>Install a flagspole at Pki Thompson Way. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3554)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6,980</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Procurement completed. A report will be prepared in April to confirm operational costs. Next steps: Delivery scheduled for 1st April 2019 in time for ANZAC day. Project completed April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200</td>
<td>Boggard Park - implement actions from the concept plan</td>
<td>Local board to decide what parts of the concept plan are implemented</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$395,900</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Awaiting resource consent, due early April 2019. All procurement will be complete by early April 2019. Next steps: Physical works is planned to start in FY19 as per the resolution. Waiting for resource consent approval. Current status: Resource consent approval has been granted. Some modifications to the design have been made to satisfy crime prevention through environmental design (CPB/E) and resource consent constraints. Next steps: Staff will update the local board at the June workshop plan progress procurement and schedule delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3219</td>
<td>Mangere-Otahuhu - remove mangroves</td>
<td>Remove mangrove seedlings and removing mangroves in areas where mature mangroves have been removed</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Surveys and monitoring plans have been submitted and accepted by the consent team. Onsite meeting organised for early April. Next steps: Physical works off site works will be from end of April to June 2019. Current status: Physical works have been completed. Next steps: None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3269</td>
<td>Kiewl Esplanade - memorial plaque and bench installation</td>
<td>Install a bench and plaque at Kiewl Esplanade Reserve to remember Trevor Green and be funded externally by the applicant. (Trevor Greens Charity)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>External funding</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Dorner is liaising with the contractor for the bench seat to be installed. Next steps: Donor has issued the contract on the contractor. Monitor project to completion. Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3326</td>
<td>Seaside Park - renew furniture</td>
<td>Replace benches and install new ones. This project has been unbundled from Seaside Park - renew car park and furniture (ID 4297). This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2413).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$85,000</td>
<td>ADB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works contract has been issued. Next steps: Execute physical works and monitor project to completion. Current status: Physical works contract has been issued. Next steps: Execute physical works and monitor project to completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3347</td>
<td>Blake Road Reserve - concept plan</td>
<td>Designs to be prepared for consideration. Blake Road Reserve - concept plan</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LD: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design and costs were presented to the board at April workshop. The board will not be making any investment at this stage but are interested in the projects potential with other investors. Next steps: Close project and hand to PSR to pursue future investments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Attachment A*
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ FCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3351</td>
<td>Boggust Park - renew paths and furniture</td>
<td>Renewal of Furniture and Path to be renewed as part of the car park development.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
<td>Waiting for resource consent approval. Current status. This project is related to the overall park development. Resource consent approval has been granted. Some modifications to the design have been made to safety crime prevention through environmental design (CPITED), and resource consent constraints. Next steps: Staff will update the local board at the June workshop then progress procurement and schedule delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3372</td>
<td>Otahuhu Business Association - repair collapsed ground and potholes in the shared driveway</td>
<td>Urgent renewal of minor failing assets. Repair collapsed ground and potholes in the shared driveway. This project has been brought forward as part of the risk adjusted programme as it was deemed Health and Safety.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
<td>Current status. Drainage options identified with required consents and engineering design being investigated. Next steps: Complete engineer design and consents if required and begin business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3376</td>
<td>Green assets - Mangere-Otahuhu</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CFS: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
<td>Current status. Finalise the project scope and costing. Next steps: Review quotes submitted and issue a contract for work to commence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration

1398 Investigate and provide direction on future of Otahuhu Community Centre and (ex) Library space  Investigate future options for optimisation of the (ex) library space and adjacent Otahuhu Community Centre informed by the wider Otahuhu community needs assessment completed in 2015/16.  Anticipate decision on progressing optimisation depending on feasibility advice.  CS: Service Strategy and Integration  $0  Regional  In progress  Green  Further revision of options to test feasibility. Q4 deliverable. Local board workshop planned for May to discuss revised options.  Revisions of options to present at a local board workshop in August 2018.

### Infrastructure and Environmental Services

600 Pest Free Inhumata  Manage, catchment wide pest control and ecological restoration  No further decisions anticipated.  I&ES: Environmental Services  $35,000  LD: Opex  Completed  Green  Contractors began specialist weed control work in strategic areas of the Auaanga Awa during quarter three. This focussed largely on weed knockdown in a new area that will be planted during quarter four. A fail with Mokaupu Maree, Department of Conservation and council staff was held to further discuss the pest animal control programme in the Auaanga catchment and also provided training for local people in this type of work.  Contractors continued weed control, navigation maintenance and site preparation for additional planting along the area this quarter. A community planting day was held in late June 2019 to plant several thousand native riparian plants (most of which were grown by Mokaupu Maree nursery.  New fencing was completed during this quarter. Planting of 10,000 native trees and shrubs will be completed in July 2019 as part of the delivery of the 2019/2020 project.

601 Pukaki Crater Restoration  Renovation of the south-west crater rim to protect upas and enhance biodiversity values of the site. Project is co-delivered with mana whenua (To Akate Waiohua).  No further decisions anticipated.  I&ES: Environmental Services  $45,000  LD: Opex  Completed  Green  The local board allocated an extra $15,000 at their December 2018 meeting to fund additional fencing works at Pukaki Crater. The contractor for this works completed in quarter three and the contractor will install an additional 500 metres of farm fencing in early quarter four. Planting of 10,000 native trees and shrubs will be undertaken in June 2019 during the planting season.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or FCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Business waste minimisation education programme</td>
<td>To work with businesses to educate them on how to better manage their waste. This project will be delivered in tandem with the industry pollution prevention programme.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Waste Solutions</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Supporting materials for site visits were produced during quarter three and the contractor began visiting businesses in the Māngere area in March 2019. Remaining business visits and waste audits will be completed in quarter four.</td>
<td>The Airport Oaks waste advisory programme, implemented by Whineray Environmental, was started in April 2019 and is still running. To date 71 businesses have been approached offering a waste assessment and advice. Yeast assessments have been completed and a further three are scheduled. The majority of the participating businesses were in import and distribution. The assessments identified that 243.6 tonnes could potentially be diverted with the majority of diversion coming from organic material that is potentially compostable. One large fresh produce company currently sends 210 tonnes of vegetable waste to landfill—to implement a solution they require it to be cheaper than current disposal costs. Two companies have implemented changes with a total of eight tonnes of waste per annum being diverted from landfill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum Coordinator – Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>To see Te Wai o Taikī (the Tamaki Estuary) as a thriving, dynamic and healthy ecosystem that is loved and used by the community and which positively enhances and connects with the Manukau Harbour, the Waitamata Harbour and the Hauraki Gulf. (Tamaki Estuary Environment Forum vision). Specifically this budget will fund a coordinator of 12 hours per week to support the Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum (TEEF), and support groups in progressing the above vision for the Tamaki estuary. TEEF operates as a collaboration between five local boards, and several community organisations, to advocate for the Tamaki catchment. This year will see exploration of additional funding sources and sponsors to support aspirations of the group. TEEF also hopes to partner with academic institutions to discover more about the environmental issues and social interactions of communities within the Tamaki catchment.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Bi-monthly meetings continued during quarter four. Four clean-up events were organised through Conservation Volunteers New Zealand at locations around the estuary, resulting in 148 volunteers participating and 1066 kilograms of rubbish collected. The Nurdle Hunt project was held at three of these clean-up events. Nurdle Hunts aim to highlight the problem of micro-plastics in the estuary and educate about the need for increased enforcement of trade waste and stormwater by-laws for businesses using or producing microplastics. A Facebook group for the forum has been set up to share communications about the group and other relevant information.</td>
<td>Bi-monthly meetings continued during quarter four. Four clean-up events were organised through Conservation Volunteers New Zealand at locations around the estuary, resulting in 148 volunteers participating and 1066 kilograms of rubbish collected. The Nurdle Hunt project was held at three of these clean-up events. Nurdle Hunts aim to highlight the problem of micro-plastics in the estuary and educate about the need for increased enforcement of trade waste and stormwater by-laws for businesses using or producing microplastics. A Facebook group for the forum has been set up to share communications about the group and other relevant information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ CDU</th>
<th>Budget (K$)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>To implement the Manukau Harbour Forum work programme. This proposed work programme includes a governance review, communications plan, symposium, and an education project. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IDIS Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$10,000 LDo: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td>In February the forum supported a community focused Manukau Harbour Forum stall at the Onetangi Festival, presenting an integrated display with the Our Water Future engagement staff and resulting in at least 30 face to face interactions with the public. The stall was well attended by excited members and supported by council’s Sustainable Schools team and participants from the youth leadership programme February also saw the distribution of the forum’s newsletter and the online publication of the forum’s video project which was shared and promoted via social media channels. The governance and management review, which was due to begin in October, will begin in April 2019. Planning is underway for a one-day symposium event to be held in June 2019. Planning for the model small site field day event was finalised in March 2019 and the event will be held in Pakuranga on the 18 April 2019. The youth leadership programme wānanga will take place over 15 – 17 April 2019. Invitations for forum members to participate in the wānanga were sent in late March 2019.</td>
<td>This work programme was not able to be delivered within this financial year due to the governance and management review not beginning until June 2019, and the symposium and community forum event being rescheduled from June to August 2019. Actual of the 2018/2019 budget allocation for the symposium event will accrue to cover costs. In April 2019, the Sustainable Schools team delivered a three-day youth leadership programme wānanga which supports secondary students from across the Auckland region to develop action projects for the Manukau area. This year’s programme enabled a total of 43 students to participate. 20 of these from forum member local boards April also saw the delivery of the model small site field day event in Pakuranga which aimed to educate builders and tradies about the installation of sediment control and the management of efficient and compliant work sites. Staff from council’s compliance team, along with building industry suppliers, presented to attendees. The governance and management review of the Manukau Harbour Forum is underway and a draft report will be provided to the forum for its consideration in August 2019. As part of this review, interviews of council staff and elected members are being undertaken between mid-June to mid-July 2019. The Manukau Harbour symposium and community forum event at the Manukau Institute of Technology has been rescheduled to a later date of 3 August 2019 in order to better maximise awareness raising and event attendance. Plans are being progressed and will be communicated with the board as they become finalised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>Restoring Mātou at the Onourangi Creek and Te Tara Creek</td>
<td>This project aims to support the engaged community at Manukau and Papakura-Kiokio-Mataura make water improvements on or near their sites. Monorea, Papakura-Kiokio and Mataura marae (note the Monorea marae is supported by the Monorea Local Board) are collaborating in this work of restoring the totu of mau不合格 at each of their marae using Mātawhanga Milton. The project will involve planting totu (indicator) vegetable plants at each marae. Rowsita Malahi is a Mātawhanga specialist who will guide and advise on the DOC bid for $10,000 funding for this community project and receive half what they anticipated. This is an opportunity to co fund to support this strong collaboration between the 3 marae, DOC and council. The second part of this project will look at sourcing opportunities for retrofit of water sensitive design, with demonstration of a rain garden for construction for the following financial year. Their end goal is to improve mau不合格 of the waterways (Onourangi Creek and Te Tara Creek) which flow to the Manukau Harbour and Tamaki Estuary. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IAIS Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$24,000 LDo: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>A trial with Papakura-Kiokio Marae and Mataura Marae was held during quarter three. Opportunities for improving stormwater management and water sustainability at the marae sites were discussed and an options report for stormwater management projects and sustainability initiatives will be prepared for each marae in quarter four. A follow up site visit and discussion around implementation for identified projects at both marae has been scheduled for April 2019. This project was completed with budget remaining unspent as it was part of a planer proposed the options report which reduced costs. Staff recommend that unspent budget be used to implement recommendations from the options report. This will be discussed with the board in quarter four.</td>
<td>Follow up has been held with Papakura-Kiokio Marae and Mataura Marae during quarter four. Opportunities for improving stormwater management and water sustainability at the marae sites were discussed and an options report for stormwater management projects and sustainability initiatives have been completed for each marae in quarter four. The local board approved the spend of the remaining budget to purchase equipment to utilise the rain tanks that are currently located at each site. This equipment will be installed with the budget that the board has approved for the 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of GO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>926</td>
<td>Healthy Renters - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>The HealthyRentals Project aims to raise housing literacy, support tenants and landlords to create warmer, drier rental homes, and reduce household energy use and associated carbon emissions. The project targets at-risk tenants in properties with housing quality issues, low-income tenants, or tenants experiencing health conditions exacerbated by cold, damp housing. It delivers in-home advice and free installations for tenants, and a housing report and subsidies for the landlord. It is designed to align with and complement the regional Ministry of Health Auckland Wide Healthy Home Initiative (AWH), Kaianga Ora and enable a greater number of households to benefit from the support package outlined above. Note: the 2019/2020 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $36,000 originally approved plus $9,508 deferred from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IAES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$36,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Uptake of housing assessments during quarter three were fewer than anticipated due to the holiday period and it being the warmest time of year when issues with cold, damp homes are not top of mind. Ten homes received healthy rentals energy efficiency installations under the partnership with the AWH initiative. Healthy rentals flyers were distributed during quarter three to all libraries in the local board area, and staff have met with the strategic broker to tap into local community networks to promote the project. Project promotion through local board channels, social media and door-knocking in the community has also been undertaken during quarter three and will continue in quarter four. Planning is underway for three healthy homes workshops that will be delivered during quarter four. The majority of the healthy rentals project will be delivered during quarter four when the colder weather generates greater uptake.</td>
<td>Quarter four has seen slower uptake than expected for the project due to the loss of cost-saver weather. In quarter four, eight homes received healthy rentals energy efficiency installations under the partnership with the AWH initiative and a further seven homes received assessments, advice and interventions supported wholly by the local board. Project promotion has been stepped up through local board channels, social media and door-knocking. A report on the final numbers and outcomes of the 2018/19 project will be delivered to the board in September 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>Waie Care Schools</td>
<td>This project is ongoing, working with schools to undertake riparian restoration and water quality monitoring of the Harania, Taraita, and Orunangi Awa.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IAES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$35,000 LD: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Most of the work undertaken during this quarter has been preparing the new planting sites for quarter four due to the school holidays at the start of the year. Potential restoration sites have been identified in the upper Taraita catchment with Healthy Waters. Māngere College and Ngata Haere School are planning a stream restoration project for 2019. There have been investigations into pioneer planting in the Orunangi catchment with parks and biodiversity teams to learn from self-sustaining riparian zones.</td>
<td>Within the last 12 months the following work has been undertaken with local schools and community volunteers in the Harania and Taraita stream catchments. Twenty students from Māngere College and 20 community members including the Taraita Stream Team have carried out water quality monitoring and freshwater fish surveys. Approximately 3,900 native-shrub, sedges and trees (including 105 canopy trees) have been planted in the Taraita catchment by Māngere Kura students and volunteers. The Taraita Stream Team have organized two stream clean-ups. The last 3,000 sedge plants were planted in June 2019 which will fulfill the initial total. Fifty students from Southern Cross Campus have carried out water quality monitoring, fish surveys and planted 1,250 native trees in the Harania catchment. There have been two stream clean-ups with 165 Southern Cross and Mount Roskill Grammar students. There have been some issues with contractors in managing riparian zones and also with illegal dumping from local residents. The contractor has organised education meetings for other stakeholders to address these issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1213</td>
<td>Otuahulu Town Centre Upgrade</td>
<td>Comprehensive Town Centre upgrade including: • Station Road, Walmsley/Colenso Road to Great South Road • Masion Ave • Avenue Road • Great South Road • Station Road to High Street including the intersections with, but not extending into, the following streets: King Street and possibly Criterion Street.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IAES DPO</td>
<td>$13,200,000 AB5 Capital Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Tender evaluations are now complete for the construction contract and negotiations are underway with the preferred tenderers. Auckland Council's project team is working through cost and programme options to ensure the upgrade can be delivered within budget. Workshops have been scheduled with the board for April and May 2019 to provide an update on project progress. Disruption mitigation and establish regular reporting for the construction period.</td>
<td>Construction was scheduled to begin in March 2019 depending on the outcome of the tender process, however there has been a delay due to the tender period being extended further post the Christmas period. Tender evaluations are now complete for the construction contract and negotiations are underway with the preferred tenderers. Auckland Council's project team is working through cost and programme options to ensure the upgrade can be delivered within budget. Workshops have been scheduled with the local board for July 2019 to provide an update on the tender process. Stakeholders are being updated via monthly newsletters that are being distributed by both council and the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Code</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CF20</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2387</td>
<td>Community capacity building for resource recovery</td>
<td>This project will deliver an extension of the board’s resource recovery initiative by extending ME Family Services trade and services to another location. The initiative sets up a trade and exchange community hub where people come and take goods and exchange for something else. This is proving popular for the local board area as a neighbourhood hub and also links in with upcycling and repurposing and other waste minimisation initiatives.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IAES Waste Solutions</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Since November 2018 there have been 97 pick-ups and drop-offs of reusable goods using the van purchased with local board funding. A total of 30 organisations and individuals have been involved. A growing number of organisations are involved including Medals Recyclers, Toners Tyre Shop, Stationery shop, Manukau Fanatiga, Mangere School and Jandana Nurseries. Pick-ups will continue throughout quarter four. ME Family Services developed a plan in partnership with MAU Studio during quarter three for the delivery of reuse and ressource upcycling workshops. ME Family Services have engaged with local schools and the 2019 MAU Academy students to generate interest in the project and ensure community and meaningful participation. The workshops will be delivered during quarter four. The position for a casual driver is currently being advertised. For the resource recovery runs that are also funded by the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3290</td>
<td>Community upcycling initiative</td>
<td>This project will involve contracting ME Family Services to deliver 20 upcycling workshops in the local board areas that promote and build skills to use waste as a resource. The project will also involve working with a local primary school to develop a programme for children to gain experience and skills in upcycling and understanding what the circular economy is through practical activities. In addition the project budget will cover recruiting a local resident to enable the extension of the ME Family Services pick-up service for miscellaneous goods for trade and exchange. This initiative will complement the grant awarded by the board for ME Family Services to purchase a resource recovery vehicle in August 2018 (resolution MO/2018/152).</td>
<td>No further decisions required.</td>
<td>IAES Waste Solutions</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>ME Family Services developed a plan in partnership with MAU Studio during quarter three for the delivery of reuse and resource upcycling workshops. ME Family Services have engaged with local schools and the 2019 MAU Academy students to generate interest in the project and ensure community and meaningful participation. The workshops will be delivered during quarter four. The position for a casual driver is currently being advertised. For the resource recovery runs that are also funded by the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3291</td>
<td>Wool education in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area</td>
<td>This project will run an education campaign from the 2016/17 financial year to raise awareness and encourage residents to control weeds on their property. 3,000 copies of a general wool booklet specifically customised to the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area will be printed and distributed at key sites around the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board area such as the local board office, council libraries, and letterboxes targeting areas of high biodiversity value. A media release will also be organised to promote the flier.</td>
<td>No further decisions required.</td>
<td>IAES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>10,000 seed brochures were printed and distributed to all libraries in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board areas as well as Ambury Regional Park and Mangere Mountain Education Centre. This resource will be promoted online through our Auckland story in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service to - Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information in library collection lending services and e-resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service – Mangere Bridge Library for 44 hours over 7 days per week ($344,685), Mangere East Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week ($423,802). Mangere Town Centre Library for 46 hours over 6 days per week ($460,319). Ōtāhuhu Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week ($482,975).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,850,933</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Libraries have been active over the quarter to register new members. Participation at library programmes showed a marked increase in attendance over the quarter. Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Libraries continue to support the Muslim community in light of the Christchurch Mosque shootings with message boards and special displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard - Mangere, Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>8 additional opening hours at Mangere Bridge Library 4 additional opening hours at Mangere East Library, 9 additional opening hours at Mangere Town Centre Library.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$7,200</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At Mangere Bridge Library the additional weekend hours have given the library the opportunity to work with several community groups, including the Friends of the Farm and Mangere Bridge Writers Group. A knitting Club has started at Mangere Bridge Library and meets fortnightly on Sundays. A photographic project has also been implemented at Mangere Bridge Library on Sundays focusing on preserving the community’s heritage and A Tapa weaving group has started on Saturdays at Ōtāhuhu Library. The Tapa making group have collaborated to deliver this signature event with De La Salle taking top honours and receiving the Best Speaker Award. Ancestry College came in 2nd place. The debate was well attended by the Ōtāhuhu community with Ōtāhuhu dignitaries there to show their support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 1127 | Annual Samoan Language Week Debate - Mangere, Ōtāhuhu | Provide a debating competition in the Samoan Language for Secondary Schools students in the Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Area. | No further decisions anticipated. | CS: Libraries &amp; Information | $1,000 | LD: Opex | Completed | Green | Pasifika Library staff are preparing for the Samoan Debate 2019. | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CFO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Details</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate consistently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include Wriggle and Rhyme, Rhymetime, Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ADS: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Libraries were fortunate to host a couple of special performances over the past quarter. The Tīmārī library Theatre Company delivered two story-time sessions at Māngere East and Ōtāhuhu libraries and local Intermediate student, Sonny Prabhakar, promoted her children’s picturebook, “Bea boy” at Ōtāhuhu Library. Ōtāhuhu Library also participated in the Australasian “Alpacas with Maracas” story-time session. While Māngere Town Centre Library has been closed, the staff have used the opportunity by working at different libraries to connect and outreach with the wider community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ADS: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Libraries celebrated the success of their children in Ka Māta te Whai, Dare to Explore, with a trip to MOTAT as well as a performance by New Zealand singer Tanja Bell &amp; the Tora Pūkenga Pāpamore. Ōtāhuhu Library partnered with Pukenapa Local Board member, Ella Kumar, to deliver active and healthy lessons to primary students. A “Māngere Teens” group, based at Māngere Town Centre Library started in March, and those visited the Māngere Arts Centre and met the South Auckland Pōkoko Collective. Māngere East Library are delivering Life Skills workshops for youth covering a range of topics such as financial literacy, job seeking and curriculum vital’s, interview skills, legal issues and leadership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, oid and knowledge, people and traditions.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Libraries ran a Postel T. Shirt Design competition for the community to celebrate and promote the Postelika culture. Māngere Bridge Library partnered with a local artist to deliver Textile Printing workshop for the local community. Residents from CHT Hillcrest Home and Hospital are visiting Māngere Town Centre Library on a monthly basis to participate in special programmes such as cultural performances from a local Nga Kuia Group to foster community connection. Weekly Book Clubs are delivered at Ōtāhuhu, Avondale College, Te Karaka College and Southern Cross Campus by Ōtāhuhu Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakapūtea i te ako Māori Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Celebrating the te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tīnō o Waingingi, Matatiki and Māori Language Week. Engaging with live and Māori organisations. Whakapūtea i te ao Māori - champion and embed to run Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Libraries focused on celebrating Māori by offering a ‘Te Ao Māori’ day alternate Wednesdays and Thursdays at Māngere East, Māngere Town Centre and Ōtāhuhu libraries supported with funding from the Māngere Town Business Association. A Māungakēkē partnership has been established where Māori specialists rotate and work across Local Board libraries to deliver Matatiki focused story-times and programmes within Te Ao Māori context. Rangers and gardening will take place at Māngere Bridge in collaboration with community to celebrate Matatiki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit of CEO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ADB: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Libraries have collaborated with Spark Jump to offer internal access to support families with school-aged children. Māngere Town Centre Library has partnered with Family Connect to offer 30 hours free computer tuition where participants can purchase a refurbished Chromebook on completion of the course. Ōtāhuhu Library has partnered with Library Aotearoa to offer Digital Literacy classes to customers with disabilities. Both initiatives upskill our community in the evolving world of digital technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>24 hour south Auckland visitor promotion</td>
<td>The 24 hour south Auckland visitor promotion campaign aims to leverage the area’s strong Pacific and Māori culture. The campaign may involve an online video promoted via Facebook, Instagram and YouTube with a prize draw to win a series of free entry tickets to attractions in South Auckland. The campaign will target the domestic visitor market and Auckland residents, through not exclusive of international guests, to showcase attractions sites in South Auckland. This will be the fourth year that the campaign will run.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The 24 hour south visitor south campaign has closed in March. For the third year in a row, the content of 24 hour south campaign received high engagement in the form of likes, comments and post shares, showing the creative was again strong.</td>
<td>The programme was completed in Q4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>Māngere Local Economic Development Forum and Workshops</td>
<td>1. Support the on-going implementation of the proposed projects in the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Economic Development Plan. 2. Further develop Māngere local economic forum. The forum is aimed to bring local Subject Matter Experts, home-based businesses and residents with business ideas to capability development workshops. 3. Provide follow up assistance with the forum attendees and organise capability development workshops. The first forum will be held in April 2018. An evaluation review of the forum will be presented to the local board once the forum attendees’ feedback is collected and analysed.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Twenty two people attended the February meeting at Māngere Arts Centre. Attendees expressed a high level of interest in attending future meetings.</td>
<td>Two more Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Business Series were held on 25th May and 20th June at Māngere Arts Centre. Two events featured a presentation on how to market your business, followed by a round table talk by attendees. The next meeting is scheduled on 1st August 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCU</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (MES)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central &amp; west) and the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them: Local schools participating in 2018 YES.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ATEDD, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$3,500 LDI: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce incurred for the allocated funds from local boards and payment has been made.</td>
<td>No further action was required as this activity was completed in the last quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2873</td>
<td>Intern review of Mangere-Ōtāhuhu LID Action Plan</td>
<td>1. Review Mangere-Ōtāhuhu Local Economic Development Plan 2. Facilitate effective engagement between those overseeing economic development initiatives and the local board.</td>
<td>No further decision points anticipated</td>
<td>ATEDD, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$0 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The final draft has been submitted to the local board for feedback in January 2019</td>
<td>Local board’s feedback was received at the workshop on 23rd May.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3274</td>
<td>Pop-Up Business School South Auckland (MOLB)</td>
<td>The Pop-Up Business School provides a free 10 day business school to provide education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided. Project to be supported in partnership with OFLU, MSD and ATEDD.</td>
<td>No further decision points anticipated</td>
<td>ATEDD, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$5,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed in Q2</td>
<td>Completed in Q2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parks, Sport and Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCU</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Pakuki Crater Co-Management Committee</td>
<td>Provide funding to facilitate the co-management committee meetings (ABS: OPEX $10,000). Progress the establishment of a permanent easement over neighbouring property in order to provide access to the upas on Pakuki Crater. (LDI: OPEX $15,000)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$10,000 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Funding continues to support the Co-Management Committee meetings. Investigations on establishing a permanent easement, grazing and lease arrangements are on hold awaiting environment court appeal decisions relating to Unitary Plan zoning.</td>
<td>At the June business meeting the local board approved reallocation of $15,000 LDI Opex for Community Facilities to commence concept plan preparation for David Lange Playground in 2019/2020 (resolution number MO/2019/02).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>MO Parks Tree Planting Programme</td>
<td>Carry out specimen tree planting in parks to improve amenity, landscape, biodiversity and where desirable, shade levels. The mapping of the tree canopy throughout the local board areas as part of the Igniteee Strategy (H470) will help to identify areas to be planted. Opportunities for community ownership by aligning planting activities with the board’s volunteer programme will be identified.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Community facilities will oversee planting of large specimen trees to provide shade at Boggust Park and Blake Road Reserve. Low growing plants and grass species to add visual amenity and landscaping will also be planted.</td>
<td>The holistic park development project was delayed while resource consent was obtained for the playground and pathway development. Trees will be planted by Community Facilities this planting season at Boggust Park and Blake Road Reserve as part of the holistic park and playground development.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CFO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>MO: Implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Highgrove) Strategy</td>
<td>Develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Highgrove) This is a three year project. Year one ‘scoping’ phase; complete spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Highgrove. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. Year two ‘growing’ phase: Find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Trees Program. Year three ‘protecting’ phase: direct and indirect methods for the community to nominate and protect trees.</td>
<td>The draft Highgrove local assessment report has been completed for presentation for review by the local board at a workshop in July.</td>
<td>C.S. PSR Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Work is underway to prepare the Local Urban Forest Assessment report. First draft of report is expected in early May. Once a draft is received it will be presented to the local board for feedback.</td>
<td>The draft Highgrove local assessment report has been completed for review by the local board at a workshop in July. The findings of the Highgrove Knowhere phase have been received. These provide detailed information about the current state of the tree canopy in the local board area. These will be workshopped with the local board and a planting programme will be developed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Toia Pool and Leisure Centre: Operations</td>
<td>Operate Toia Pool &amp; Leisure Centre through a management agreement with CLMB. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active which include fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic services, recreation services.</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>C.S. PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS Open</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The centre experienced a 42% increase in centre visits when measured against the same period last year (December–February). This year Toia had a dramatic increase in visitor numbers due to a hot summer; with the splash pad especially busy and a number of BBQ bookings, birthday parties and bonfire competitions attracting local families. Customer experience scores were up a little during quarter 3 (using a 15 month rolling average). The fitness centre has seen a 35% increase in visits, membership numbers remain steady, stadium usage is consistently high, and 16-under pool visits have increased 14% when compared to the same period last year. Membership engagement is encouraged by regular retention activities and the Les Mills group fitness programme is critical for attracting and retaining members. Stadium also held the family Fun day within the complex adding more than usual numbers, a wedding reception was also held for the first time hosting over 250 guests. Upcoming quarter 3 events will include, scheduled maintenance improves the operation of facility from 1st April – 14th April, Toia Open day, Million Language swimming lessons. Issues – Tighten up the security within and around the Toia precinct in the next coming year.</td>
<td>Toia has seen growth in the use of the stadium space, especially for large venue hire. A large proportion of Family Fun Day was held inside the stadium space (because of the weather). Other events, such as weddings and cultural festivals, have also contributed to the stadium user numbers this year. Year to date visitor numbers: Visitation has grown 41% across all areas; 17,972 increase in fitness visits, 57,466 increase in stadium use and 39,978 in aquatics entries. Customer satisfaction is measured by regular Net Promoter Score (NPS) surveys. This survey asks how likely the users are to recommend the centre to friends and family. The current score for the centre is 93.5. This is a slight decrease compared to Q3 however this score is one of the highest scores in the network and the highest aquatics facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526</td>
<td>Mo: Out and About active parks programme FY19</td>
<td>Deliver a range of “free to attend” activities and events in local parks, reserves and places with a greater focus on Mangere East as a community of activity as identified through the Auckland Approach, and smaller parks throughout the local board area.</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The following activities were delivered (attendance numbers in brackets): Amazing race (24) at Seaside Park Art in the park (15) at Swanson Park On ya wheats treasure hunt (48) at Kowhai Reserve Park fun day (34) at Yatton Road Reserve (rain affected) Park play x 4 at Murphy Park with an average attendance of 6 Toddlers in the park (61) at Swanson Park In late March we placed a 20 feel container in Invicta Park in order to support the Do Good Feel Good crew to deliver youth based activations, and to manage access for a range of other local groups. The container will be in place for 3 months and will be officially blessed on April 12 with an activation schedule confirmed before then. We have agreed with the local board to take key learnings from this pilot to support container based activations from the team centre, near the leisure centre for FY19/20.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528</td>
<td>Moana-Nui-a-Kiwa Pool and leisure centre: Operations</td>
<td>Operate Moana-Nui-a-Kiwa Pool and Leisure Centre: • Operate a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active which include: • Fitness • Group fitness • Learn to swim • Aquatic services • Recreation services</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Active visits Jan-March are down very slightly on the same period last year, however this could be attributed to reporting differences between the old and new operating system, which went live Feb 2019. Comparisons will be more meaningful in the future Customer experience scores have not changed significantly during quarter 3 (using a 17-month rolling average) Membership has grown by 1.4% when compared to the same period last year, on the back of 2 successful marketing campaigns and our Hound the Hays promotion. Fitness centre visits have also increased significantly, due to the increase in memberships. January holiday programme registrations increased slightly compared to last year and the OSCAR after-school roll reached 86% capacity. Q3 community highlights: hosted our annual Outdoor Pool Fun Day event in collaboration with Rep FM, Mr Tee and Mangere Bike Fit Club. Round the Bays is always a popular event with our gym members and their family and friends. Hosted the Mangere-Orakei Tamariki Children’s Day event. Attended the Mangere Community Day at David Lange Park. Total visitors for the year have dropped by 18% compared to last year. This a combination of slower Learn To Swim enrolments, recreation centre closures for renewal &amp; fewer pool visits. Staff had to manage access in late summer due to low staffing levels. Fitness centre memberships have remained healthy at 1,100 throughout the year, a 10% increase. Customer experience (measured by Net Promoter Score survey) showed a slight increase from 30% to 35% compared to last year - given that MNHAK has struggled with staffing capacity for most of the year, this is a solid result. The Learn To Swim team has been partnering to deliver Pods in Schools swim programmes with Mary MacKillop. The annual indoor aquatics maintenance shutdown did not go ahead in May due to the main boiler needing replacing - this has been tentatively deferred to mid-September. The recreation centre is currently undergoing renovation and roof repairs, along with re-painting and cropping of the OSCAR room.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>Mangere Mountain Education Centre: Operational Grant</td>
<td>Provide annual funding to operate the Mangere Mountain Education Centre to promote the mountain and provide education for visitors, and operate Kingi Tewhieh cottage.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Parks Services</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>An additional $200K was provided to the Trust at the March business meeting. The Trust will provide the local board with a strategic plan and a measure for local school participation in their Statement of Intent.</td>
<td>The FY21 funding agreement containing KPIs for the Trust was agreed by the local board at the June business meeting and a grant has been provided to the Trust. Their future performance will be measured against these KPIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>LDI, Open</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>278 volunteer hours were recorded for Q3. Activities focused on planning for the Q4 community tree planting program.</td>
<td>160 estimated volunteer hours and 2000 plants recorded for Q4. 104 estimated hours for the year. Largest event was at Taranaki stream. Key successes for the year included two school plantings at Sturges Park, supported mangrove seadling removal at Kew Esplanade by Friends of the Farm, and provided plants for coastal areas. Taranaki stream team plantings, fencing and signage, community clean-ups at Kew Esplanade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>934</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>LDI, Open</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Provisional grants that support investment in facility improvements of the development of sport and recreation facilities on council-owned land. Funding can be for the completion of needs assessments, feasibility studies, investigations, or building facilities.</td>
<td>The local board allocated grants totaling $150,000 to three clubs on 15 May. The groups were Maruakau Rivers Rugby Football Club (two grants), Icon Trampoline Club and Bridge Park Bowling Club. A funding agreement was prepared for each group in June. Bridge Park Bowling Club confirmed it will commence the project to replace its bowling green in late July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>ABS, Open</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Provide a grant to the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust to operate a teaching garden at Old School Reserve, through a new three-year funding agreement. The purpose of teaching gardens is to encourage and mentor people into growing their own food.</td>
<td>Accountability report was delivered to the board by the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust in February. The Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust have had a busy year working with staff to tidy up its reporting to the local boards, governance structure, contracts with mentors and the start of a strategic plan for future development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2699</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board's year-end and Quarterly Performance Report: Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDI, Open</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Prepare a concept plan to guide park development based on feedback from the local board and the community.</td>
<td>A service assessment which identifies future development need at the site is currently being carried out by CB. This will inform the drafting of a concept plan which has been delivered to FY20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit/COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1066 | Youth Connections - Mangere-Ōtāhuhu | Youth Connections will:  
  - Provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions. Locally, this is done through community-led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth, particularly those who are furthest from the job market  
  - Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in education, employment or training, and have clear employment pathways  
  - Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the council family and the business community  
  - Develop tools to build an enabling environment for young job seekers and youth-friendly employers. | Local board to approve Youth Connections youth employment initiatives to be delivered by The Southern Initiative from 1 November 2018. | T2/1 The Southern Initiative | $50,000 | In progress | Amber | Completed in quarter two. | Not sure if Mission Ready HQ will be able to find enough suitable young people who will be interested in the programme for us to give allowances to support the programme. If by August this is not the case, then we can come back with an alternative funding option.  
Accelera tor programme by MIT – Since the last report 10 young people for learner licensing and three for restricted licensing has been recruited and trained. Out of this, for restricted one has passed the practical exam and attains license and two have failed. The 10 young people for learner licensing will be taking the exams in end of July 2019. This programme will be completed by end of the calendar year 2019.  
ICT mentoring programme Pātika in IT – 30 young people have been engaged from school and have been attached to Pātika/Māori IT professionals for mentoring. Launch of this programme and introduction of mentor and mentees took place in June 2019. Mentor and mentees are to be engaged with each other in activities such as selecting of school papers, mentors creating experiences for the mentees at their work and also show some of the technologies that they are working with and provide career advice in IT roles and guide them towards getting IT skills that will help the young people to get into ICT roles. This programme will be completed by end of September 2019.  
Participation Allowances for IT Business Experience course by Mission Ready HQ – 15 young people were going to be provided with the allowances to support them take part on the IT experience course which will give them a good opportunity to upgrade their IT skills as well as be involved with the industry to secure potential employment and references. However, it has been difficult to get the numbers for this programme from the Local Board area and so far only two young people have been given this allowance. Both of these young people are attending the course at the moment and progressing well. Further recruitment of young people for this opportunity from the local board is taking place for August in take.  
Big Data on Young People by BERL – We are waiting to receive the reports from the research that BERL did in August. There was a slight delay on this due to getting the ethical approval to use the data with the government. Once the report is available, this will be presented to the Local Board members.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal Date</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>Centre Park, 141R Robertson Road, Mangere Lease to Papahauuru Kokeri Marine Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/1986</td>
<td>31/12/2018</td>
<td>31/12/2051</td>
<td>$8.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>The renewal of lease application received. Staff to review the assessment and undertake a site visit in quarter four.</td>
<td>This matter is contingent on providing further advice to the local board regarding the variation of the renewal terms. The renewal of lease application has been assessed and a site visit has been completed. Staff have workshoped with the local board and the direction provided was to investigate options to align the renewal term with the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012. Staff will progress with this and workshop with the local board in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1331</td>
<td>Walter Mccay Park, Mangere East Community Centre, 306 Massey Road, Mangere East; Lease to SHINE Community Trust</td>
<td>Renew building lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2014</td>
<td>31/05/2019</td>
<td>31/05/2024</td>
<td>$8.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application forwarded to the group to complete and return by quarter four.</td>
<td>This item is in progress and will be completed in the 2019/2020 work programme year. Staff have received the renewal of lease application and will complete a site visit and report back to the local board via a workshop during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Mangere Recreation Centre Grounds 64 Manco Avenue, Mangere; Lease to Ta Oranga Kaumarii Kua Disability Support Services Trust</td>
<td>Renew building lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2014</td>
<td>31/05/2019</td>
<td>31/05/2024</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Renewal of lease application forwarded to the group to complete and return by quarter four.</td>
<td>This item is in progress and will be completed in the 2019/2020 work programme year. Staff have received the renewal of lease application. Staff will complete a site visit and report back to the local board at a workshop during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>Waterlea Park, 28F House Avenue, Mangere Bridge; Lease to The Girls Guide Assn New Zealand Incorporated - Mangere Bridge</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/08/2008</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>31/07/2018</td>
<td>$8.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>New lease application forwarded to the group to complete and return by quarter four.</td>
<td>This item is in progress and will be completed in the 2019/2020 work programme year. Staff have received the new lease application. Staff will complete a site visit and report back to the local board at a workshop during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1334</td>
<td>Old School Reserve, 296A Kirkbride Road, Mangere; Lease to Nukutakihau Aoga Niu Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>8/09/2008</td>
<td>7/08/2018</td>
<td>7/08/2028</td>
<td>$8.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>A site assessment has been undertaken. The group have been requested to provide its annual report and supplementary information. This is expected to be progressed in quarter four.</td>
<td>The renewal has been delayed due to Nukutakihau Aoga Niu Incorporated merging into The Pasifika Early Learning Foundation. Staff will need to assess the new entity against the criteria contained under this Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012. The society has amalgamated into The Pasifika Early Learning Foundation and requested the lease to be assigned to the new entity. The society’s application is to be reviewed and staff will present options to the board with regard to the occupancy. This is expected to be progressed during quarter one and two of the 2019/2020 work programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1335</td>
<td>Mangere Domain, 11R Taylor Road, Mangere Bridge; Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunkett Trust - Mangere Bridge</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/04/1986</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>31/03/2019</td>
<td>$8.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>A site assessment has been undertaken. The group have been requested to provide their finance and insurance information. This is expected to be progressed in quarter four.</td>
<td>This item is in progress and will be completed in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year. A report has been prepared and will be presented to the local board at its August 2019 business meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>3Q Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2512</td>
<td>Māngere Park, 40R radar Drive, Māngere: Lease to Manukau Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to Manukau Rugby League Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated. Deferrable from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/1992</td>
<td>31/05/2013</td>
<td>31/05/2018</td>
<td>$6.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>A site visit has been undertaken. The group has been requested to provide its annual report and supplementary information. This is expected to be progressed in quarter four.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This item is in progress and will be completed in the 2019/2020 work programme year. Staff have workshopped the proposal with this local board in June 2019. No engagement of the intention to grant a new lease is expected to be progressed during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year prior to a report being presented to the board. | Lease project completed during quarter four. |
| 2514 | Seaside Park, 1B Birchy Road, Ōtāhuhu: Lease to Ōtāhuhu Badminton Club Incorporated | New ground lease to Ōtāhuhu Badminton Club Incorporated. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 1/09/2003 | 31/05/2018 | 31/05/2018 | $598.00 | Completed | Green | The land status is being verified and staff will progress this in quarter four. |
| 2515 | House Park, 24/47 Kielands Road, Māngere: Lease to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated | New ground lease to Māngere Combined Tennis Club Incorporated. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 1/05/1995 | 30/04/2005 | 30/04/2015 | $6.10 | On Hold | Red | Staff are working with Active Recreation and the Strategic Broker regarding improving the utilisation of the site. This will be progressed in quarter four. |

This matter is on hold pending the outcome of discussions with the group regarding improvements to use of the facilities and general membership participation. Staff are working with Active Recreation and the group to improve utilisation of the site. A meeting with club representatives is scheduled for quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year to develop options to improve utilisation. |
| 2517 | Walter Massey Park, Māngere East Community Centre, 306 Massey Road, Māngere East: Lease to Māngere East After School Care, Community Education, and Study Support Trust | New community lease to Māngere East After School Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 1/09/2009 | 30/06/2012 | 31/05/2015 | $1.00 | In progress | Amber | The land status has been confirmed and this matter will be progressed in quarter four. |

This item is in progress and will be completed in the 2019/2020 work programme year. The local board at its workshop in May 2019 has expressed their support to forego the expressions of interest process. Staff will present a report to the local board proposing a new community lease in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year. |
| 2518 | Walter Massey Park, Former Māngere East Library, 372 Massey Road, Māngere East: Lease to Māngere East After School Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust | New community lease to Māngere East After School Care, Community Education and Study Support Trust. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 5/01/2009 | 4/07/2012 | 4/07/2015 | $1.00 | In progress | Amber | The land status has been confirmed and this matter will be progressed in quarter four. |

This item is in progress and will be completed in the 2019/2020 work programme year. The local board at its workshop in May 2019 has expressed their support to forego the expressions of interest process. Staff will present a report to the local board proposing a new community lease in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year. |
| 2520 | Walter Massey Park, 344H Massey Road, Māngere East: Lease to Manukau City Association Football Club Incorporated | New ground lease to Manukau City Association Football Club Incorporated. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 1/08/1992 | 31/08/2002 | 31/08/2012 | $6.10 | On Hold | Red | Staff are working with the group to address issues related to the building insurance. Once resolved this matter will be progressed. |

This matter is on hold pending the resolution of the outstanding building insurance charges. Staff are still working with the group to address issues related to the outstanding building insurance charges. Any new lease will be contingent on the outstanding debt being resolved. |
| 2521 | Walter Massey Park, 372 Massey Road, Māngere East: Lease to Samoa Ahi i Mangere Incorporated | New ground lease to Samoa Ahi i Mangere Incorporated for five years. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 1/10/2010 | 31/10/2015 | 31/10/2020 | $1.00 | Completed | Green | Lease project completed. |
| 2523 | FP Mangere Town Square, Mangere: Vacancy of Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board office | New community lease for vacancy of Māngere Town Centre (above Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board office). Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme | CF: Community Leases | 0/2/1990 | 0/2/1990 | 0/2/1990 | $0.00 | Completed | Green | Council staff will workshop with the board in April and provide options on the utilisation of the office room. |

Lease project completed during quarter four.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Department</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2524</td>
<td>31R Jordan Road, Mangere: Vacancy at former HR'Z Plunket Trust</td>
<td>New community lease for vacancy at 31R Jordan Road, Mangere; Defeated from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/10/2018</td>
<td>30/09/2020</td>
<td>30/09/2022</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2526</td>
<td>Mangere Town Centre Grounds, 121R Baden Drive, Mangere: Vacancy at former Faseoaiwi Trust</td>
<td>New community lease for vacancy at 121R Baden Drive, Mangere; Defeated from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>3/07/2018</td>
<td>30/07/2020</td>
<td>30/07/2022</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2527</td>
<td>37-39 Whitianga Way, Mangere East: Lease to Tawapopoto Preschool Trust</td>
<td>New ground lease for facility at 37-39 Whitianga Way, Mangere; Defeased from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>05/11/1900</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30/01/1900</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2528</td>
<td>12-16 High Street, Otahuhu: Vacancy at former Otahuhu Library building (1st Floor – vacated by former Whare Mauti Ora)</td>
<td>New community lease for vacancy at 12-16 High Street, Otahuhu; Defeased from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/11/2018</td>
<td>31/10/2020</td>
<td>31/10/2022</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
<td>Lease project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2529</td>
<td>Bridge Court Housing for Elderly Grounds, 7 Coronation Road, Mangere Bridge: Vacancy at former Mangere Bridge Senior Citizens Club</td>
<td>New community lease for vacancy at 7 Coronation Road, Mangere Bridge; Defeased from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>09/1/1900</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30/01/1900</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Staff met with Panuku Development Auckland and established options for the space on offer. A workshop has been arranged in April to seek local board direction with respect to the options.</td>
<td>Staff from Community Facilities and Panuku are investigating options relating to the transfer and use of the asset. This matter has been deferred to the 2019/2020 work programme year. Panuku and leasing staff are re-evaluating the options for the use of the space and expect to workshop this with the local board during quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

21 August 2019

Attachment A
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. This report provides a summary of resolution responses, feedback from the board and information reports for circulation to the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board.

Feedback reports for the local board:

2. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board feedback on the Climate Change (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill is Attachment A to this report.

3. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing is Attachment B to this report.

Information report for the local board:

4. At the Environment and Community Committee meeting on 11 June 2019 the Climate Emergency report was discussed (Attachment C to this report). The following resolutions were passed:

Resolution number ENV/2019/1
MOVED by Chairperson P Hulse, seconded by Member P Goff:

That the Environment and Community Committee:

a) note that Auckland Council has long acknowledged the importance of and urgent need to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations

b) note that Auckland Council already demonstrates leadership in the face of climate change, including incorporating climate change considerations into council’s work programmes and decisions; working with regional partners to ensure a collaborative response; advocating and engaging with central government; and leading by example in reducing our in-house emissions

c) note that climate change does not satisfy the definition of an “emergency” under the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002, and that a declaration of a “climate emergency” has no other inherent statutory or legal implications; however, such a declaration may further highlight Auckland Council’s belief in the importance and urgency of addressing climate change

d) note that further information on Auckland Council’s recent and planned climate change response is provided in the attachments to this report

e) affirm the following statement:

“Auckland Council recognises the importance of and urgent need to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations:

- the science is irrefutable – climate change is already impacting ecosystems and communities around the world, with increasingly frequent and severe storms, floods and droughts; melting polar ice sheets; sea level rise and coastal inundation and erosion; and impacts on biodiversity including species loss and extinction.

- the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change’s (IPCC) Special Report in October 2018 stated that we have twelve years to turn greenhouse gas emissions around to limit global warming to the Paris Agreement target of 1.5-degrees, or face an uncertain future. This requires ‘rapid and far-reaching transitions in energy, land, urban and infrastructure (including transport and buildings), and industrial systems’ ([www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2018/07/sr15_headline_statements.pdf](http://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2018/07/sr15_headline_statements.pdf))
everyone has a role to play in delivering the change required.
As such, Auckland Council declares a climate emergency and commits to:

- continue to robustly and visibly incorporate climate change considerations, in practical terms, into council work programmes and decisions
- continue to provide strong local government leadership in the face of climate change, including working with local and central government partners to ensure a collaborative response
- continue to advocate strongly for greater central government leadership and action on climate change
- continue to increase the visibility of our climate change work
- continue to lead by example in monitoring and reducing council’s greenhouse gas emissions
- include climate change impact statements on all committee reports
- requesting staff of council-controlled organisations to include climate change impact statements in their committee reports

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) endorse the local board’s feedback on the Climate Change (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill.

b) endorse the local board’s feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing.

c) note the 11 June 2019 Environment and Community Committee report and resolutions on a Climate Emergency.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Feedback on Climate Change (Zero Carbon) amendment bill</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Feedback on Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Climate Emergency report</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Ōtahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Date: 10 July 2019

To: Environment and Community Committee – Auckland Council

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Feedback on the Climate Change (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) support the establishment of an independent Climate Change Commission.

b) support the updated emission reduction targets with aim to reduce all greenhouse gases (except biogenic methane) to net zero by 2050.

c) support establishment of five-year emissions budgets, including the visibility of three emission budgets at one time.

d) support the inclusion of a national adaptation plan with a progress report to be produced on the adaptation plan by the Commission every two years.

e) request that incentives should be planned for industries showing consistent and innovative approaches towards emission reduction.

f) request for strong enforcement measures to ensure the transition to a net zero future with fees and fines to be re-invested into supporting and meeting the outcomes of the National Adaptation Plan.
17 July 2019

Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

Feedback on the Productivity Commission inquiry into local government funding and financing

1. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board supports the current model of how territorial authorities gather revenue to cover its business activities. The local board also provides the following feedback:

2. The local board request more clarity on how the ‘benefit principle’ can be further explained in addressing equity and how this is applied to different communities, like the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board area.

3. The local board supports physical activity to improve health outcomes. To help deliver this outcome the local board’s local targeted rate allows adults access to local swimming pools at no charge. However, the local board calls for more discussion and clarity around how regional targeted rates are categorised, as better health outcomes can be considered a regional issue, or whether the Ministry of Health can also support fund this intervention.

4. The local board request clarity around current funding and finance tools in addressing the extra costs to meet the demand on Auckland region’s infrastructure and services due to the population trend in this region. The board also asks for options if these tools are inadequate to address the implications this trend have generated, and how central government can contribute towards addressing this issue.

5. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu is an area of high deprivation. Home ownership rates are relatively low in this area. In 2013, 42 per cent of households owned the dwelling they lived in (this includes 7% who owned it in a family trust), compared with 61 per cent regionally. The median household income was $59,900, lower than the regional median at $76,500. Any rates increase will be a strain on local home owners. The local board also requests that the rates rebate system is reconsidered to allow for further support to areas where home ownership numbers are low.

6. The local board is frequently approached by its constituents to tackle issues that central government should be addressing. The local board challenges to central government is to focus its policies and resources to deliver on health outcomes, making communities safer, preserving the local environment, providing affordable housing and further discounted public transport for students, better education results, investments towards performing and creative arts, and incentivises for local economy growth.

7. Central government receives the lion’s share of revenue collected from taxes on goods and services. As tourism numbers continue to increase and more New Zealanders choose to live in Auckland. The local board calls on central government to invest from its international visitor levy in local infrastructure and local transport networks as this is disproportionately being met by local rate payers.
8. Another area of duplication is safety. The Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local board fund annually crime prevention officer programmes by investing to local business improvement districts to provide community safety in local business districts including some residential areas. The local board wants more Police resources in the area as the Mangere and Otahuhu area has the highest callout area for Police intervention: car theft, regular assaults, and driver licence issues. The local board believes costs associated with police intervention should be addressed by central government and not by the rate payers.

9. Statistics highlights low proportions of formal education in the local area. In 2013, 31 per cent of all residents aged 15 years and over had no formal educational qualification, compared with 17 per cent regionally. In response to these statistics the local board calls on central government to invest more in having additional social workers in schools to help retain students, and or, to promote additional options like trades training programmes to encourage students to remain at school and gain meaningful qualifications.

10. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board spends an enormous amount of time sifting through its community grants application to the constant demands of the community who struggle to manage and deliver goods and services especially in start-up community social enterprise activities. The local board fund the inaugural Pop Up Business School specific focus on Maori and Pasifika businesses. The local board believes more can be done by central government through a collaborative model as both local and central governments are working for the same community on similar issues.

11. Capital items (infrastructure) from local board capital and operating budgets are small and limited (1% of total Auckland Council budgets) comparing the demand on this local area. Auckland International Airport Limited has a huge undertaking in the local area, as a major user of traffic infrastructure roads, overflow both on SH20 and SH20A. Māngere-Ōtāhuhu local area requires development contributions funding to be spent in the local area, as Transport and Housing from central government agendas will be a constant demand on current growth affecting this specific local area.
Climate Emergency

File No.: CP2019/09765

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To support the Environment and Community Committee to consider whether and how to declare a climate change emergency.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Climate change presents significant challenges and risks to Auckland, with a wide set of implications and impacts, particularly on our most vulnerable people and communities. Our response to climate change also presents potential opportunities.
3. Auckland and Aucklanders are already feeling effects like sea level rise and flooding impacts. These impacts are expected to increase in time.
4. Auckland and Auckland Council are committed to action, including organisational and regional commitments and initiatives.
5. At the request of the committee chair, staff conducted a scan of current cities’ climate emergency declarations. Many nations and cities have declared a climate emergency, from the UK Parliament to the City of Vancouver to Nelson here in New Zealand.
6. The committee has also been previously addressed by the Extinction Rebellion group, which requested this issue be progressed. This group, alongside other community movements, have activated large scale protests and “strikes” that have seen large numbers of young people participate in globally and in New Zealand.
7. Also, an increasing number of governments around the world have recognised or declared a climate emergency in some form. This includes many local governments across several countries (at least 17 councils/cities in Australia, 96 councils/boroughs in the UK, 382 councils/cities in Canada, and 16 councils/cities in the United States).
8. While there is no standardised or official common meaning to the declarations, jurisdictions have been using the declarations to underscore the urgency and importance of taking action on climate change.
9. A declaration would likely increase the visibility of Auckland’s political commitment to leadership on climate action. Not declaring a climate emergency may result in a perception of or reputational risk in not acknowledging the urgency of acting on climate change.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Environment and Community Committee:

a) note that Auckland Council has long acknowledged the importance of and urgent need to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations

b) note that Auckland Council already demonstrates leadership in the face of climate change, including incorporating climate change considerations into council’s work programmes and decisions; working with regional partners to ensure a collaborative response; advocating and engaging with central government; and leading by example in reducing our in-house emissions

c) note that climate change does not satisfy the definition of an “emergency” under the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002, and that a declaration of a
“climate emergency” has no other inherent statutory or legal implications; however, such a declaration may further highlight Auckland Council’s belief in the importance and urgency of addressing climate change.

d) notes that further information on Auckland Council’s recent and planned climate change response is provided in the attachments to this report.

Additional recommendation from the Chair:

That the Environment and Community Committee:

e) affirm the following statement:

“Auckland Council recognises the importance of and urgent need to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations:

- the science is irrefutable — climate change is already impacting ecosystems and communities around the world, with increasingly frequent and severe storms, floods and droughts; melting polar ice sheets; sea level rise and coastal inundation and erosion; and impacts on biodiversity including species loss and extinction.

- the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change’s (IPCC) Special Report in October 2018 stated that we have twelve years to turn greenhouse gas emissions around to limit global warming to the Paris Agreement target of 1.5-degrees, or face an uncertain future. This requires ‘rapid and far-reaching transitions in energy, land, urban and infrastructure (including transport and buildings), and industrial systems’ (www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2018/07/sr15_headline_statements.pdf)

- everyone has a role to play in delivering the change required.

As such, Auckland Council declares a climate emergency and commits to:

- continue to robustly and visibly incorporate climate change considerations, in practical terms, into council work programmes and decisions
- continue to provide strong local government leadership in the face of climate change, including working with local and central government partners to ensure a collaborative response
- continue to advocate strongly for greater central government leadership and action on climate change
- continue to increase the visibility of our climate change work
- continue to lead by example in monitoring and reducing council’s greenhouse gas emissions
- include, initially on a voluntary basis, climate change impact statements on all committee reports.”

Horopaki Context

10. Climate change is a significant issue for Auckland now and into the future. Implications and impacts are broad and varied, particularly on our most vulnerable people and communities.

11. Auckland and Aucklanders are already feeling effects of climate change, including sea level rise and flooding impacts. These impacts are expected to get more serious over time and will persist for the next several decades and beyond.

12. Even slight changes to variables like temperature, rainfall, sea level have serious consequences to people and communities. Heat stress, severe flooding and new pests and diseases will have direct impacts here in Auckland. The impacts of climate change
13. Climate change does not happen separately from other changes like population growth, land use change, changes to food and energy security, and rising inequality. In fact, climate change may make many of these challenges even more difficult to solve or may make related impacts to people and communities even more severe.

14. Impacts from climate change are also not isolated from other regions and countries. Migration related to climate is already happening across the world. This could be displacement by flooding or drought or, in some cases, preparing for future land loss. Auckland will need to be part of the solution to support those displaced regionally, nationally, and more widely.

Statutory responsibilities of local government

15. The council’s statutory responsibilities in relation to climate change are currently set by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and supporting regulations, especially the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) and the Land Transport Management Act 2003 (LTMA).

16. The LGA states that the purpose of local government includes meeting the current and future needs of communities for effective, efficient and appropriate infrastructure and public services, taking account present and anticipated future circumstances. Whilst there is no direct reference to climate change in the LGA, the requirement of local government to provide good quality infrastructure does have links to climate change adaptation.

17. The RMA is the primary driver of local government action in relation to climate change, particularly around adaptation responses and the reduction of risk from natural hazards. The RMA requires that all persons exercising powers and functions under the RMA must have particular regard to the effects of climate change. However, it also explicitly restricts the ability of local government to consider the effects on climate change from the discharge of greenhouse gases into the air.

18. In this context, the legislated focus of local government under the LGA and RMA is on the adaptation to the effects of climate change. This includes planning to manage and minimise the effects of climate change on communities and the environment. Such effects are the consequences of extreme weather events and changing climate patterns.

19. The NZCPS, which sits under the RMA, requires the council to take a precautionary approach to the use and management of coastal resources vulnerable to climate change. The NZCPS also requires the council to integrate climate change, including sea level rise, into coastal planning.

20. Under the LTMA, the council’s Regional Land Transport Plan must be consistent with the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2018, which prioritises reducing greenhouse gas emissions from transport and supports a mode shift to lower emission forms of transport, including walking, cycling, public transport and lower emission vehicles (such as electric vehicles).

Related commitments

21. The central government is currently consulting on the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Bill. Auckland Council lodged an official submission on the initial Bill and will do so in this subsequent round. A draft submission is expected to be recommended to committee in July 2019.

22. Auckland Council has committed the region to a target aligned with the net zero emissions intention of the Zero Carbon Bill, Te Tārūke-a-Tawa: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework is meant as the main framework for delivering on this emissions reduction target, as well as increasing Auckland’s resilience to climate change impacts, through local action plans.
23. At the organisational level, Auckland Council (including Panuku, Watercare and Auckland Transport) are signatories of the New Zealand Climate Leaders Coalition, a group of over 80 businesses representing half of New Zealand emissions. As such, we are committed to aligning targets to the Paris Agreement and influencing the supply chain.

24. Council and the council group is undertaking a range of other initiatives across its different roles. Examples include:

- advocating to central government on its Zero Carbon Bill
- working with the New Zealand Climate Leaders Coalition to reduce emissions and together influencing the supply chain
- providing support thorough our Retrofit Your Home programme to help heat, ventilate and insulate homes
- delivery through providing greater transport choice and reducing emissions by transitioning to electric busses
- preparing for climate impacts through Coastal Compartment Management Plans
- providing leadership by making Auckland Council’s main headquarters a 6 Green Star retrofitted building, as well as setting resilience and emission expectations through the council group’s significant procurement levers.

25. Council has also completed a risk deep dive on the organisation’s readiness and response to climate change, which is one of its top risk. A report and findings were tabled to the Audit and Risk Committee on 5 June 2019 (Attachments B to E formed part of the report to that Committee).

26. An Environment and Community Committee workshop is planned for first week of July 2019 to discuss the findings of the deep dive.

**Interpretation of meaning and other jurisdictions**

27. A scan of other jurisdictions both locally and internationally has found no official or singular definition of what a climate emergency declaration means.

28. UK, Irish and Welsh parliaments have declared a climate emergency as have global cities from Adelaide to Vancouver. In New Zealand, Canterbury, Nelson and the Kāpiti Coast have declared a climate emergency.

29. While a declaration would underscore the importance in taking action on climate change, it has no inherent statutory or legal implications.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Supporting evidence**

30. The scientific consensus on human-caused climate change is one of the most widely-agreed of any major topic. Evidence is widespread, and research and reports have shifted primarily toward better understanding the pace and patterns of change and impacts. IPCC is the global authority on climate change, causes, impacts and options and produces a wide range of regular reports.\(^1\)

31. Regionally, council has been compiling annual region-wide greenhouse gas inventories since 2009. Between 2009 and 2016, overall emissions increased by 5.6 per cent. If we continue this trend, Auckland’s emissions will increase by 27.7 per cent by 2050.

32. Auckland Council has also commissioned research using IPCC methodology to better understand regional climate impacts for Auckland. This work and the following Climate Risk Assessment reports show Auckland’s mean annual temperature is rising, our coastlines are

---

\(^1\) See the all IPCC reports here: [https://www.ipcc.ch/reports/](https://www.ipcc.ch/reports/)
and will be impacted by ongoing sea level rise, and rainfall patterns are changing. Full reports and a summary document can be found at [www.knowledgeauckland.org.nz](http://www.knowledgeauckland.org.nz).

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

33. Time constraints prevented specific solicitation of council group views on declaring a climate emergency. However, given the working group established at the start of the Auckland Climate Action Plan development and engagement with senior leaders over the past several months, it is expected that the urgency to act on climate change is widely shared and acknowledged.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

34. Climate change is and will be relevant to all local boards. Time constraints prevented specific solicitation of local board views on declaring a climate emergency. However, direct individual and cluster engagement with all local boards over the past 12 months has provided insights into particular climate impacts and concerns and helped inform the development of the draft climate action plan. It is noted that Waitakere and Waitamata local boards have declared climate emergencies.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

35. Climate change impacts and associated policy and action will have significant impacts for Māori communities. Time constraints prevented direct engagement on a climate emergency declaration, but existing work with Māori in the development of Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework is consistent with the urgency signaled by such a declaration.

36. It is noted that the Iwi Chairs Forum, alongside the Māori Council, the Māori Womens’ Welfare League, and urban Māori organisations, have formed a National Māori Climate Network organisation. A spokesman for the group said that New Zealand should declare an environment and climate emergency to highlight the severity of the problem and the urgency that is required.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

37. While climate change has and will have a range of significant financial implications for Auckland and council, there are no financial implications directly related to the declaration of a climate emergency.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamauratoranga**

**Risks and mitigations**

38. The risks of declaring a climate change emergency are:

- a lack of clarity in the mandate given through a declared climate emergency
- a perception or reputational risk in not acknowledging the urgency of climate change, council’s intended response and existing commitments
- diminished alignment with other local governments in NZ and globally.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

39. The draft Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework may provide an organising structure for the collective council and cross-sector response should there be an Auckland declaration of climate emergency.

Ngā tūpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Auckland Council climate change commitments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Local government roles and responsibilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Current state of council mitigation and adaptation actions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Climate change projections for Auckland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jacques Victor - GM Auckland Plan Strategy and Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Megan Tyler - Chief of Strategy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koro Dickinson - Executive Officer - Operations Division</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.

3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme and aim to support local boards’ governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.

4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:
   a) notes the Governance Forward Work Calendar.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance Work Calendar August</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Month/Quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop/Business Meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>August/September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>August/September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>August/September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>October/November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>November/December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Workshop Notes

File No.: CP2019/01942

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Attached are the notes from the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board workshops held on 3, 10 and 24 July 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board:

a) receive the workshop notes from the workshops held on 3, 10 and 24 July 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>3 July workshop notes</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>10 July workshop notes</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 July Workshop Notes</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Janette McKain - Local Board Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex - Relationship Manager Mangere-Otahuhu and Otara-Papatoetoe Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board Workshop Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 1.30pm</td>
<td>Local Board Achievements Report</td>
<td>Riya Seth</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific directions</td>
<td>The board discussed their term achievements and will have a meeting with the Advisor to update the report. <strong>Action:</strong> A report will be on a business agenda.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30 - 2.00pm</td>
<td>Otahuhu Town Centre Upgrade</td>
<td>Lisa Spasic, Ian Kloppers, Mara Bebich</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>The board were updated on the Otahuhu Town Centre Upgrade project deliverables and gave feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00 - 2.30pm</td>
<td>Movies in the Park</td>
<td>Lucky Sialii</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>The board discussed the 2020 series options. The board suggested Centn Park and Murphy Park for the 2020 series. 29 February for the Mangere movie and 28 March for the Otahuhu movie. <strong>Action:</strong> A memo will come to the board with the recommended movies to choose from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30 - 3.00pm</td>
<td>Auckland Transport - Mangere Bridge Safer Community</td>
<td>Ben Stallworthy</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>The board had a presentation on the proposed Mangere Bridge Safer Community project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00 - 3.30pm</td>
<td>Maori Pacific Trades Training and Social Procurement</td>
<td>Norm McKenzie</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>The board had a presentation on TIs Maori and Pasifika Trades training programme and gave feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30 - 4.00pm</td>
<td>Relationship Manager Update - Otahuhu Canal Reserve Portage Project - Coastal Compartment Management Plans</td>
<td>Rina Tagore</td>
<td>Keeping Informed</td>
<td>The board were updated on upcoming issues and the information memos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Ōtahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 10 July 2019, commencing at 1.00pm

**PRESENT**

Chairperson: Lemauga Lydia Sosefa (from 2.00pm)
Deputy Chairperson: Walter Togiamua
Members: Carrol Elliott
Tafafuna'i Tasi Lauese
Christine O'Brien

Apology: Makalita Kolo and Nick Bakulich

Also present: Rina Tagore, Janette McKain, Daniel Poe, Riya Seth, Shoma Prasad

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1.00 – 1.30pm | Developing an Integrated Plan for Māngere to support the Auckland Housing Programme | David Wong, Karen Foster Marc Dendale, Nicola Mochrie, | Keeping informed      | The board had a presentation and gave feedback on the following:  
- Key drivers for developing the Integrated Plan  
- Confirm boundaries for Māngere area  
- Outline scope of the Integrated Plan  
*Action:*  
Book a workshop for August on the exact boundary for part of the Mangere area that will be subject to review and a work programme. A further workshop will be booked in November or December to update the new board. |
| 1.30 – 2.15pm | 2019 Local and Area Plan monitoring progress update | Roger Eccles, Marc Dendale | Oversight and Monitoring | The board had an update on progress of actions within the relevant local anc area plans. |
| 2.15 – 3.00pm | Update on TSI’s work and to present the Year In Review document | Justin Latif, George Makapatama | Keeping informed | The board had a presentation on TSI’s Year In Review document and informed the local board in what ways TSI has been supporting the local board’s stated strategic outcomes as outlined in the local board plan. |
| 3.00 – 3.30pm | Relationship Manager Update Feedback on Climate changes amendment bill | Rina Tagore | Keeping Informed | To update the board on upcoming issues. 
Feedback on the Climate Changes Amendment Bill.  
*Action:*  
This will be endorsed at the August business meeting. |
**Workshop record of the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board held in the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board Office, Wednesday 24 July 2019, commencing at 12.30pm**

**PRESENT**
- Chairperson: Walter Togiamua
- Members: Nick Bakulich, Carrol Elliott, Makalita Kolo, Christine O’Brien

**Apology:** Lemauga Lydia Sosene and Tasi Lauese

**Also present:** Carol McKenzie-Rex, Rina Tagore, Daniel Poe, Riya Seth, Shoma Prasad

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeslot</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Presenter</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.30 - 2.00pm</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>Citycare</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring and keeping informed</td>
<td>The local board had a presentation on the SMART Procurement outcomes for the financial year. The board discussed the proposed communications strategy for the Otahuhu Portage Project. <strong>Action:</strong> Lease renewal at the Mangere Town Centre (Tupuna Trust is vacating) will come back to the board via a memo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Fraser Park</td>
<td>Nichola Painter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Community Facilities Update</td>
<td>Greg Hannah</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Otahuhu Portage Communications Plan</td>
<td>Tai Stirling, Dom Stanley, Tim Keats</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00 - 3.00pm</td>
<td>Community Services Arts, Community &amp; Events (ACE)</td>
<td>Ross Cunningham, Renee Tanner, Liz Muliaga</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Arts Broker Annual Work Programme (FY19/20) - clear direction for the local board for the work occurring during 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Present the Annual Arts Broker Work Programme for FY19/20 and Annual Report for FY18/19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Movies in the Parks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00 - 3.45pm</td>
<td>Community Services Parks, Sport &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>Debra Langton, Howell Davies</td>
<td></td>
<td>The board discussed the Ngahere Knowing phase. <strong>Action:</strong> Coordination and plan for 1-3 years for Ngahere. Report to adopt local assessment in September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ngahere Knowing phase - progress update</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.45 - 4.00pm</td>
<td>Relationship Manager Update</td>
<td>Carol McKenzie-Rex</td>
<td>Keeping Informed</td>
<td>The board discussed upcoming issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</td>
<td>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(j) - The withholding of the information is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. In particular, the report contains detailed financial adjustments, assumptions and judgements that have impact on the financial results of the Auckland Council group as at 30 June 2019 that require final Audit New Zealand sign-off and release to the New Zealand Stock Exchange.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</td>
<td>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report contains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.